AUTHOR
TITLE
INSTITUTION
SPOṄS ZGENEY
pub Date
note

EDRS PRICE
DESCRIPTORS

Faber; Norman J.; Anid Others
Mathematics and Living Things. Student Tex́t. Revised Editioñ.
Stanford Uniy., Calif. School Mathematics Study Group.
National Scinencepoundation, Dashington, D.C. 65
228p.; For related document, seє SE 023 006; Contains occasionafi light and broken type
$\mathrm{MF}-\$ 0.83 \mathrm{HC}$ - $\$ 12.71$ Elus Postage.
*Bidiogy; Geometric Concepts; Grado 8; *Instructional Maierials; *Mathematical Applications; Mathematics;Meą'surement; Secondary Education; *Secondary Schooz Hathematics; Secondary School science; *Teztbooks IDENTIFIERS $:$ *SChool Mathematics Study Group

This document is "designed for grade eight to enrich ABSTRACT and sup̣̂plement the usual courses of instruction mathenatics and fiving Things (HALT) utilizes exercises in biological science to derive ata through which mathematical concepts and principles may be introduced and expanded: Chapters included are: (1) Leaves and Natural Variation: Measure ent of tength, Metric Sy:sten, Ratio, and Graphing: (2) \&atural variation - ins Addition of feasurepent and Greatest possible Error; (3) Leaf surface area and fater Loss: area, Significant Numers. Scientific Notation; (4) - uscle Patigue:中ércent Mean Median and Modé Informal Bxtrapclation, Histogram; (5) Yeast Metabolism: Iinear Graphing, Curve Fitting, Extrapolation and Interpolatioñ volune ót a cylinder: (6) Growth of Mola: Rectangular coordinatesm Estimation of area; (7) Síze of Cells and Uetabolisu Surface Area and Volume; and (8) Giant Trees Fornula Construction for volune of cylinder and cone, Indirect Measurement. Equppent and materials reeded are specified in the Commentary. (RH)

[^0]
# SCHOOL <br> MATHEMATICS <br> STUDY GROUP 

0
$\because$

# MATHEMATICS AND LIVING THINGS 

## Student Text

(Revised Edition)

# MATHEMATICS AND. LIVING THINGS <br> Student Text <br> (Revised Edition) 

$\qquad$
The following is a list of all those who participated in the preparation of this volume:

Norman j. Faber, Modesto High School, Modesto, Calif.
Phyllis P. Gross, Fresno State College, Fresno, Calif.
Robert A. Hansen, Fresno City Schools, Fresno, Calif.
Resert Ņ. McKibben; Garden Grove Unified School Dist, Garden Grove, Calif.
$\llcorner$
Financial support for the School Mathematics Study Group bas been provided by the National Science Foundation.
© 1965 by The Bourd of Trustees of the Leland Stanford Junior University All rights reserved
Printed in the United States of Americe

TO THE STUDENTS

Do you like mathematics? Does mathematics like you? If your answer is not "yes" "to both of these questions then you are one of the people the authors ${ }_{c}$ had in mind when they wrote this book. Not that we were particularly looking for people who don't like math but we knew that there are some students who : may not enjoy mathematics as much as they might.

A different approach to mathematics has been used in this book -- so much different that at times in the course you may wonder if this is really matnematics. There ${ }_{t}$ will be times when you will be involved in some, very interesting activities until it may seem that you are being trained to be a scientist. And maybe you are, in some ways. After all, scientists couldn't operate without information and someone has to gather that information. This is one of the interesting things of science. A scientist often wants such a particular kind of information that he must gather it himself.

Can you imagine a scientist able to make much use of information without using some mathematics? He \&s continually making measurements of length, depth, time, mass or volume. All of these measurements involve mathematicq.

In this course you will leam mathematics. And we hope you will feally learn it and find the learning rather pleasant and not boring. ${ }^{\text {a }}$

When do you think a person should learn some mathematics? Should it be when he reaches a certain age, a certain grade, a certain week in the school year? One opinion on this question is that he should learn a mathematical concept when he needs to use it. Some experts on learning say that if a person is taught something when he needs to know it and can make immediate use of it he is most apt to learn and remember.

This book was written with you in mind. It includes some interesting. science activicies. You will have the opportunity of gathering scientific information, recording and analyzing neasurements and ycu will need some mathematics. The mathematics that you will need in connection with a given activity will be presented at the time you need it. The authors hope this will prove to be an interesting and effective way to learn mathematics.

THE AUTHORS

Chapter Page
4.4 , How Do Muscles Work? ..... 84
4.41 Interpreting Data ..... 85
4.5 Percent ..... 86
4.51 Applications of percent; increase and dęrease ..... 89
4.6 Mean-Median-Mode ..... 91
4.7 Informal Extrapoloiion ..... 94
4.8 A Histogram. ..... 96
4.9 Optional Activity - Exercise and Pulse Rate. ..... 98
5. YEAST METABOLISM:LINEAR GR̂APHING, CURVE FITTING, EXTRAPOLATIONAND INTERPOLATION, VOLUME OF A CYLINDER103
5.1 Introduction ..... 103
5.2 What is Respiration? ..... 104
5.3 Activity - Measuring Yeast Metabolism ..... 104
5.4 Graphing the Data ..... 110
5.5 Curve Fitting. ..... 110
5.6 Interpolation and Extrapolation. ..... 112
5.61 Interpolation and Extrapolation from Tables of Values. ..... 114
5.7 Volume ..... 119
5.71 Volume of a Rectangular Solid ..... 119
5.72 Volume of a Cylinder ..... 122
5.8 Volume of Gas Produced by Yeast Activity ..... 124
6. GROWIH OF MOLD:
rectangular coordinates, destimation of area ..... 129
6.1 Introduction ..... 129
6.2 Coordinates. ..... 129
6.21 Ccordinates on a Lire ..... 130
6.22 Coordinates in the Plane ..... 132
6.23 Rectangular.Coordinates. ..... 135
6.3 Activity - Growing Mold ..... 137
6.4 Second Activity - Growth of Crystals ..... 148
6.5 Wick (Optional Activity) ..... 151
6.6 Mass Production (Optional Activity) ..... 152
6.7 "Drip and Splatter" (Optional Activity) ..... 154
6.8 Stalactites (Optional Activity) ..... 155
6.9 Drop Patterns (Optional Activity) ..... 156
7 SIZE OF CELLS AND METABOLISM: SURFACE AREA AND VOLUME ..... 159
7.1 Introduction ..... 159
7.2 Activity - Construction of Solids ..... 160
7.21 Construction of Regular Polyhedrons ..... 165
7.3 Surface Area Formulas for Regular Solids ..... 168
7.4 Pythagorean Property ..... 170
7.5 Surface Area of an Equilatera? Triangle ..... 177
7.51 Surface Area - Tetrohedron, Octahedron, and Icosahedron. ..... 181
7.6 Surface Area of a Regular Dodecahedron ..... 183
7.7 Volumes of Regular Polyhedrons ..... 185
7.8 Comparison of Surface Area and Volume ..... 187
7.9 Applications to Biology. ..... 189

8 GIANT TRERS:
FORMILA CONSTRJCIION FOR VOIUME OF CYITNDER AND CONE,

| INDIRECT | MEASUREMETT. | 195 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8.1 | Introduction | 195 |
| 8.2 | Indirect Measurement | 196 |
| 8.3 | Volume | 200 |
| 8.4 | Area of a Circle Given the Diameter. | 201 |
| 8.5 | Area of a Circle Given the Circumference | 203 |
| 8.6 | Volume uf a Cylinder | 205 |
| 8.7 | Board Feet | 206 |
| 8.8 | Volume of a Cone ... . | 211 |
| 8.9 | The Largest Living Things in the World | 216 |

> .$\cdots$ Chapter 1.
> LEAVES AND NATURAL VARIATION: . MEASUREMENT OF LENGTH, METRIC SYSTEM, RATIO, AND GRAFHING

### 1.1 Introduction'to Chapter 1

Have you ever lost something that you just, "had" to find? I: so, just how did you go about looking, foryt? After the first few frantic moments, . you probably began to org -ize some kind of plan to begin your sërsh. You might have asked yourself questions. like "Where could I have had. it lastp", "Where, was I before I missed it?", "Where would be the best place to start looking?" Even though you may not have been able to answer these questions, you were trying to develop a logical plan to begin your search. 'Your plan may or may hot have enabled you to find the lost article. A scientist uses this kind of reasoning to organize a plan or method to find the answers to many questions. His plan may or may not"lead him to an answer, in which case he "would choose another plań. The important thing is that a carefully thought out method of approach will usually give" the best results. The process used in developing the method, although it does not have to be limited t 8 a science laboratory, is used there.

In the following exercises with living things you are going to collect and organize data which will be used to lead you to important concepts of mathematics and to show how these concepts cansaid in explaining the world about us.

## 1. $\dot{2}$ Measure and Unitis

As you might guess, the scientist will find it very helpful to use numbers if he is going to use mathenatics to guide his thought. *Answering the question "How mach?" often leads to deeper understanding than answdring the question "Of what sort?" "

Where, then, does the scientist get the numbers he needs? The answer, of course, is. that he makes measurements. You already know something about measurement from having done a lot of it. When you weigh yourself, split a candy bar with a friend, work at a track meet, and in many other everyday instances, you yse measurement:

### 1.3 Metric System: Length

Universally, scientists use a system of measurèment called the métric system. The meter is the basic unit of length in the metric system. The meter is divided into smaller unitis. The centimeter is $\frac{1}{100}$ of a meter. You will use a commercially made ruler with one edge labelled in inches and the other edge labelled in centimeters. The picture in Fig. l-3a will help you see what a unit of one centimeter looks'like as compared to the common inch unit.


1 centimeter $=\frac{1}{100}$ of a meter
Notice that $\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{100}$ of a meter is $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a meter. The prefix "milli" means cne-thousandth. Fig. 1-3p will help you see what a unit of 1 millimetei looks like. $\sim$ It is obtained by dividing the centimeter into "10 equal parts. Each of these parts is called a millimeter


Fig. 1-3b
1 millimeter $=\frac{i}{10}$ of a centimeter $=\frac{1}{1000}$ of a meter
A length 1000 times the size of the millimeter is the meter.
Biologists (scientists who work with living things) are interested in many different aspects of a particular problemi. In their research on a problem, biologists have discovered a basic characteristic of all living things. You have probably already heard that no two living things are alike. The following exercise will provide you with a few minutes practice with the ruler.

## Exercise 1-3

1. Measure the length of this segment to the nearest cm.

2. Measure to the nearest cm the distance from' $A$ "to" $B$.

3. Measure to the nearest cm the shortest distance between $C$ and $D$.

4. Measure to the nearest cm the stance between, points $x$ and $y$.

5. Measure to the nearest millimeter each of the figures in Problems 1 - 4,
6. How do the cm and m measurements of Problem : compare in exactness? Which is closer to the exact measurement?
$\vec{i}$. How do the cm and the mm measurements of Problem 3 compare in exactness? Which answer is closest to the "actual" measure? Is your answer exact? Is any measure exact?
7. Measure the length of - inch in millimeters: Approximately how many millimeters are there in one inch?

### 1.4 Activity--Measurement of Leaves

Biologists also find it necessary in many of their investigations to measure things. Is there a relationship between length and width of a leaf? How much does a tree grow in a given, period of time? -qmilies like to keep track of 'their children's growth through the years. "Knee high by the fourth of'July" is a common expression for a good crop of corn in the Midwest if conditions of temperature and moisture have been. satisfactory. Does corn in Iowarealily grow as "high as an elephant's eye"? Would either $n f$ these two expressions be considered either mathematical or scientific? Why?

There are a number of things in nature that we might measure: root lengths on sprouting beans, the length of rat tiflls, the lengths of jumping legs on grasshoppers or frogs. Certainly you can think of many mare. Leaves, however, if chosen carefuily for shape, dre one of the easiest and most convenient to use. Let's see if we can anster the first question in the above paragraph. "Is.there a relationship between length and width of a leaf?"

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\text { From a single tree or bush in your } \frac{\text { own }}{\text { yard }} \\
\text { (unless you receive special permission to get } \\
\text { them else:here) select } 15 \text { to } 20 \text { leaves. }
\end{array}\right] \text {. }
$$

Do not choose leaves of the same approximete size, but rather, choose a variety of sizes from the largest to the smallest and from the same plant. Be careful not to damage the plant.

The shape of the leaves is important, because some have such uneven optlines that they are difficult to measure, Elm, birch, or willow are good choices, while maple, oak: and some ivys are poor: (See Fig. 1-4a) Your teacher may suggest other local trees.


Fig. 1-4a
The leaves should be picked and brought to class on the day they are to be measured so they will be fresh. You will need a ruler calibrated with the metric scale of measure. On your ruler, each mark represents a milimeter (mm). Each number represents a centimeter ( cm ).

Laying thetleaf on the desk, place your ruler alone the longest part of the blade of the leaf. Do not include the petiole (pet' 1 . ol). (See Fig. 1-4b.)


Fig: 1-4b

Record the length of the leaf blade to the nearest mm in the third column of Table 1-4. (In the next chapter you will learn about "precision of measurement" and "greatest possible error".)

Now measure the width at the mid-point of the length measure. One method of finding the mid-point is as follows:

Fold your leaf in half -- point of blade matching base of blade -- and crease. Measure the width of the leaf along this crease. (See Fig. l-4b.) Record this width in the second column of the table below.

Repeat this process for each of your leaves. Measure rapidly but . carefully.

## NOTE

Measure as carefully as you can and record the results neatly. There is no room in a scientist's procedure for "sloppy" work. Also, it is impportent the your data be recorded in a place where they can be kept for later use. Scientists sometimes have need to refer to data recorded years earlier. Four teacher will help you decide how this should be done, since you, too, will be needing your data for later mathematical problems.

Notice that lensth is to be recorded in the third column and width in the second.

Table 1-4

| Column 1 | Column 2 | Column 3 | Column 4 . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Leaf Number | Width of Blade in mm | Length of Blade in mm |  |
| Example | $3 \quad 40$ | 72 |  |
| 1 |  |  | . |
| 2 | , |  |  |
| 3 |  |  |  |
| 4 |  |  |  |
| 5 | . |  |  |
| 6 |  |  |  |
| 7 |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |
| ${ }^{\prime} 9$ |  |  |  |
| 10 |  |  |  |
| 11. |  |  |  |
| 12 |  |  |  |
| 13 | , |  |  |
| 14 |  |  |  |
| 15 | ${ }^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| 16 |  |  |  |
| 17 |  |  |  |
| 18 | , |  |  |
| 19 |  | , |  |
| 20 |  |  |  |

### 1.5 What You Really Did When You Measured Your Leaves

In the first place, measurement is $\underline{\text { process for }}$ assigning numbers of units to objects or events. Difforent kinds of measurement require different processes. For instance, to find the length of a football field the measuring process might involve the use of a yardstick to mark off 100 yards and we could then say the length was 100 yardis. The number assigned would be 100 in this case. Such a number is called a measure of the length of the field and in this case we could call it the yard measure.

Another possible method (but slower) would be to use a foot "stick" (ruler) and measure off 300 feet to find the length. We would then find that the length was 300 is st. In this case the measure (foot measure) is 300.

Either way we do $1 t$, the length stays the same, although the measures differ. Another way to say the same thing is: 100 yards a:d 300 feet
are each names for the same length. In a similar way 1 hour and 60 minutes are names for the same time interval; Mach 1 and the speed of sound are names for the same speed; one centimeter equals ten millimeters.

Notise that a measurement cannot be given by a number alone. To say that the speed of a crawling ant is 200 just doesn't say anything at all, although 200 millimeters per minute might make some kind of sense. To say that the length of the football field was "100" leaves us in the dark unless extra information is added.

What information besides the number do we need to describe a measurement? We must know which unit was used. In the case of the football field, we were comparing the length of the field to the length of a yardstick. We call a yard the unit of length (distance). Thus, we describe the measurement 100 yards completely by giving the measure, 100 and the unit, yard.

To sum up our discussion we can say that scienilsts are concerned with measurements. Measurement is the process of comparing some object or event With some unit which we have chosen. The comparison process, which needs to be carefully described, always gives a number known as a measure. This number, or measure, will depend on the choice of unit.

## Exercise 1-5

Measures and Units

1. Pick out the measures and the units in each of the following peasuremerts:
(A) 21 feet
(B) 7 yards
(C) 10 hands
(D) 15 , centimeters
2. If a fish tank were filled by emptying a gallon bucket into it 8 times, what would be the volume of the tank? What is the measure? What is the unit?
3. The fioh tank of Problem 2 is filled by using a quart container rather than a gallon container.
(A) What is the measure?
(B) What is the unit?
(C) Does the volume remain the same?
(D) Is the measurement the same?
4. Change each of the following measurements to an equal measurement having a different measure and unit.
(A) 2 hours
(B) 2 minutes
(C) 3 square feet
(D) 1 square yard
5. Change the following leaf measurements to centimeters.
(A) 25 mm
(B) 70 mm
(C) 4 mm
(D) 7 centimeters, 3 millimeters
6. Change the following measures to mm.
(A) 4.5 cm
(B) 3.2 cm
(C) .9 cm
(D) 3 centimeters, 7 millimeters

### 1.6 Measurement of Length: General

You may think it odd to start learning about measurement in general by concentrating on length. But the truth is that length is one of the most fundamental of all physical properties and the idea of length constantly arises not only in science, but as we shall see later, also in mathematics.

To fix our thoughts, let us talk about measuring the length of our desk. We identify the length of the desk with the length of the line segment, or the distance, between two tiny marks which we have made on the two sides of the desk. The problem now is to express in mathematical language the distance betweer these two marks.
"Easy:" you will say: "It's 3 feet 4 inches," (or whatever it may be). But you can then be challenged by this sort of question: Do you mean that the length is exactly 3 feet 4 inches? or do you mean it is somewhere near 3 feet 4 inches?

Now it is most unlikely that you would assert that it is exactly 3 feet 4 inches, for the simple reason that you could not be exactly sure. (Remember that "exact" means exact! Not even a millionth of an inch is allowed for uncertainty either way.)

So what you mean is that it is nearly 3 feet 4 inches. But how near? Within an inch either way, or a foot, or a quarter of an inch? And it is only when questions like this are veriously considered that it begins to be necessary to be much more careful about staing what a measurement is.

Can you see now why you were instructed to measure your leaves to the nearest millimeter?

## -1.7 Measurement of Length: Ideas of Accuracy

You were asked to measure your leaves in millimeters. The problem of measuring a length cannot ve separated from the purpose of the measurement and the use to which it is put. Let us give some examples.

The distance of the sun from the earth is often given as $93,000,000$ miles. This is generally accepted as an average distance. A more precise measure is much more likely to be some figure like 93, 271, 412 miles! In many cases we do not consider the 271,412 milès because those six extra figures may not be needed. But it would be absurd to say that we will not bother about 271,412 miles if we were gcing to drive from New York to San Francisco. For this distance we must measure more accurately and wè might give it as 3050 miles, even though the distance between one particular point and the Empire State Building, N.Y., might be more exactly something like 3057 miles 426 yards. So when considering üriving this distance we do not bother about the 7 miles 426 yards.

And so we might argue further by showing that "the 7 miles 426 yards" would matter a very great deal if we want to measure the length of the big field nearby. Measure your height. It is not usual to quote the number of yards; you would want to know feet and inches.

All this can be summarized as follows: Whenever a length measurement is made, it is made for some definite purpose, and this purpose will usually suggest the most suitable unit of measurement.

The unit is related to the greatest. length one is prepared to accept as being "close enough". Examine the following table and you will see what we mean by unit:

| Measurement |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Distance from Sun to Earih | A possible unit |
| Distance from S.F to N.Y. | a million miles |
| Length of a field | 10 miles |
| Length of a table | 1 yard |
| Your height | 1 inch |
|  | $\frac{1}{4}$ inch |

This table indicates that we may be satisfied if we know the number of yards in the length of a field. For most purposes we do not want to know the number of inches from the sun to the earth, or the number of yards from San Francisco to New York. Our choice of a unit for any measurement is related to the accuracy we require. When we say that the unit for the length of the field is 1 yard, we mean that we are prepared to accept 73 yards as a description of its length, even though a more accurate length may be 73 yards and 1 foot. Even though the difference in quoting 73 yards as the length is 1 foot, we are prepared to ignore.it. Thus, another way of arriving at a unit for a measurement is to consider what the maximum acceptable error is. (Error as used in measurement is any amount up to one half the smallest unit used in the measurement.)

Why did you use millimeters to measure leaves? Could we have measured to the nearest yard? Would this type of measure furnish us with any usable information?

## Exercise 1-7

Ideas of Accuracy

1. Suggest commonly used units for the following measurements.
(A) . the altitude of an airplane
(B) the length of a car
(C) the depth of the ocean
(D) the length of an arm
(E) the height of a tree
(F) the height of a truck
2. What unit of measure would be commonly used when measuring the width of a window for drape rods?
3. What unit of measure would be commonly used when measuring the width of a window to fitt glass?
4. What statement concerning the choice of units of measurements is demonstrated by your answers to the questions above?

## 1. 8 Natural Variation

Now that you have a neat table of data, take a good look at it. Are all the leaves the same length? Are they ail the same width? How many short leaves and long leaves did you have compared to the "in between sizes"? If you chose your leaves as instructed, you shouid have a few short, a few long, but most somewhere in between. This is one example of what is called natural variation. All living things show this characteristic. Take a look at your classmates. Are they all the same height? Ask yourself the same questions abour them as are asked above about leaves. What about weight? In most claases one would find that there would be a few small, a few large, but moot somewhere in between. Natural variation is one of the most baisc concepts in biology. Size, as illustrated by leaves, or your classmates, is only one small portion of an extremely complex pattern. If you raise pigeons you know there is a large variety of color pattern. Dogs have been domesticaied and carefully bred until there are now dozens of varieties recognized. Chicken breeders have worked to produce especially desirable charactertstics such as high egg yield or lots of white meat. These are examples of ways man has capitalized on a phenomenon of nature; that is, individuals differ from one to another within species.

There are many kinds of variation in living things, We have touched upon size, color, and egs production in chickens. By the way, it is also interesting to note that just because a thing is "big" does not necessarily mean it is "best". Some of the tiniest living things -- such as bacteria -are immensely successful in nature. There are more different kinds of insects, as well as more insects (in total numbers, with the exception of bacteria) tr.an all other living things put together. They, too, show tremendous variety, and some remarkable adaptations (structures or behavior patterns which give them the ability to survive in their own special "nook" in the world). There are many fascinating books in libraries about insects and -their ways which you might enjoy reading.

In nature the more favorable variations help individuals to survive. -These individuals, with their ow peculiar variations, thus live longer, produce mc young, and so contribute these special adaptations to the future of the species.

Volumes have been written about natural variation and many years of study have been, add are still being, devoted to it. Natural variation is considered cne of the most important concepts in the over-all understanding of the living world and man's place in it.

Will man become bald? Will all people eventually not have any tonsils, appendix, or gall bladder? Will the average size of man continue to increase?

Living things also show natural variation internally. Some are very active, move quickly, use lots of energy; others are quiet, sluggish, and seem to require much less energy for their activities.

One of the interesting things to note in a study of living things is that, in spite of variation, there is of ten at the same time a remarkable similarity of relationships.

For instance, in growth studies it is useful to show the relationship between the sizes of various parts of the body at birth and in adulthood. The head of a new-born baby is much larger by comparison to the rest of the body than the head of an adult.

Another relationship is that of food intake and resulting energy. In general, the more food an organism uses, the more energy is available for activities.

These relationships are expressed in ratios. To determine whether there is any relationship between length, and width of the same kind of leaf, you will need to know something about ratios.'

### 1.9 Ratio

Combinations of two numbers may be compared in several ways; e.g.,
5 and 2 compared with 15 and 6.

| If we add | then $5+2=7$ | and $15+6=21$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| If we subtract then $5-2=3$ | and $15-6=9$ |  |
| If we multiply then $5 \times 2=10$ | and $15 \times 6=90$ |  |
| If we divide then $5+2=\frac{5}{2}=2 \frac{1}{2}$ | and $15+6=\frac{15}{6}=2 \frac{1}{2}$ |  |.

Exer : se 1-9


In comparing the numbers, 9 and 2 , we sometimes say that the ratio of these numbers is 9 to $2^{\circ}$ or $\frac{9}{2}$. Nine is four and one-half times the number 2.

Definition: The ratio of a number $c$ to a number $d$, (when $d$ is not equal to 0 ) is $\stackrel{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{d}}$.

In the class there are 36 pupils of whom 16 are girls. The ratio of the number of girls in the class to the number of class members is $\frac{16}{36}$ or $\frac{4}{9}$.

Thus, $\frac{4}{9}$ of the class members are girls: $36 \times\left(\frac{4}{9}\right)=16$. The ratio of the number of pupils in the class to the number of girls in the class is $\frac{36}{16}$ or $\frac{9}{4}$. There are two and one-fourth times as many pupils as girls in the class. Notice that $\frac{9}{4}=2+\frac{1}{4}$.

The ratio of two numbers is a comparison in a definite order. When we compare the numbers $\ddot{g}$ and, 4 , the ratio of $\frac{\overline{9}}{4}$ is not the same as $\frac{4}{9}$. - Notice the definition; the ratio of a number $c$ to number $d$ is $\frac{c}{d}$. How would you express the ratio of the number $d$ to the number $c$ ?

## 1. 10 Ratio: Length to Uidth

- In our experiment we want to Yecord a ratio; the measure of the length to the measure of the width as determined for each leaf. Which measure, length or width, will be the numerator of the fraction?

The numbers you recorded for the measure of length and width are in millimeters. You know that any measure is approximate and we usually name the measure according to the smallest urtt we have on our scale. If a leaf measured approximately 100 mm in ..ength and 67 mm in width, the ratio of the length to width would be $\frac{100}{67}$. Another leaf might have a measured length of 131 mm and a measured width of 88 mm . The second ratio would be $\frac{131}{88}$. You can tell at a glance whether or not $\frac{4}{9}$ is greater than $\frac{5}{9}$ because of the common denominator. Can you tell which of our ratios is the greater, $\frac{100}{67}$ or $\frac{131}{88}$ ?

If we change the form of a rational number (a ratio) to another form (a decimal) we can compare the two numbers because they will have a common unit. What is the common unit (or units)? $100+67=1.492537313+$ and $131+88=1.488636363+\cdot$

Now which ratio do you know is the larger? In the measurement of leaves is this difference significant?

Since our ratios are numbers found by measurement to tre nearest man, (which is, remember, approximate), answers in decimal form carried cat to 10 places would not give realistic pictures of the accuracy of our measure. We will divide the numerator by the denominator, carry the division out two places beyond the decimal point and roung off to the nearest tenth. Thus, $\frac{100}{67}=1.49$ and rounds off to 1.5 while $\frac{131}{88}=1.48$ und would also round off to 1.5 .
$\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { For each leaf you have measured, determine the ratio } \\ \text { of the measure of the length to the measure of the width. } \\ \text { Recora the decimal form of each ratio in the fourth column } \\ \text { of your table. Label this column Ratio (Decimal form). }\end{array}\right]$

## 1.il Average Ratio

Do you find several of your leavcs have the same length-width ratio? Just as you average all of your grades to "guesstimate" your final grade on
the report card, |average the ratios by finding the sum of all of the ratios, and divide by the number of ratios ( 20 if you had 20 leaves). Record the average ratio immediately below the bottom of column " 4 ". What is your average ratio? Are some ratios quite different from the average?

### 1.12 Graph

To better understand and use our data gathered on the measures of lengths and widths of leaves we will construct a grapn by plotting the data upon,it. ("Data" is the plural of the Latin word datum which means "fact".)

Our graph will use one horizontal ray and one vertical ray with a common endpoint. The horizontal ray will represent the measure of the width in mm and the vertical ray will represent the measure of the length in mm . (See Fig. l-i2a.)

width of leaves in mm
Fig. $1-12 a$
[Construct a graph similar to Fig. 1-12a.]
It would be preferable to use commercial graph paper, but you may construct your own if you are neat and careriul in your preparation of the squares.


To enter the date upon the graph, think of the information on each leaf as an ordered pair.

You will enter the data as ordered pgirs in the same order as you recorded it on your table. Thus, measures of width, as the first number and measures of length as the second number is your ordered pair. In the example on the first line of the table the ordered pair would be ( 40,72 ). By a mutual understanding among mathematicians, the first number in an ordered pair gives the horizontal distance from the origin (point of intersection of the reference lines -- horizontal ray and vertical ray) and the second number shows the vertical distance from the origin.

If your first leaf had a width measure of 40 mm and a length measure of 72 m the ordered pair is $(40,72)$. All leaves with a width measure of 40 would be represented as line $A B$ (see Fig. l-l2b), but our representative leaf has also a length'measure of 72 mm . All leaves with a length measure of 72 mm wnuld be represented as line CD. The only point which represents bith 40 width and 72 length is the point of intersection of $A B$ and $C D$. This point is labelled $(40,72)$.

width in mm
Fig. l-12b
your understanding of the processes of science. Date pertaining to a specific Ehing does not necessarily mean that all things will follow a similar pattern. Your data can only be interpreted in terns of the leaves you chose for measurement. If you have time, you might try some other kinds of leaves.

The ratio of length to width can be expressed as ratio $=\frac{\text { length }}{\text { width }}$ or
 the other term. For example, if the ratio of length to width is 1.4 $\left(\frac{\ell}{w}=1.4\right)$, then $\ell=1.4 \times \mathrm{w}$. Therefore, a leaf with a width of 25 mm measure would have a length of $1.4 \times 25=35 \mathrm{~mm}$.

## Exercise l-12

Problems Using Ratio

1. A tree in. front of a fraternity house on the campus of Stanford University gave an average $\frac{\ell}{\mathrm{W}}$ ratio of leaves as 1.4 for the leaves measured. If a leaf had a width of 50 mm what would be its length?
2. From the same tree as in Problem 1
(A) If a leaf were 65 mm in width, what would be the length?
(B) A width of $>0 \mathrm{~mm}$ would give a length of
3. (A) If the length of a leaf from the same cree was 47 mm , what would be the expected width?
(B) From a length of 65 mm , one could expect a width of $\qquad$ .
4. (A) Describe a leaf which had a $\frac{l}{W}$ ratio of .65 .
(B) Draw what you think the shape of such a leaf would be.

- (Watch out for the nes: two problems.)

5. If a lear had a $\frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{l}}$ ratio of .65 and a width of 35 mm , what would be the expected length?
6. With a $\frac{\mathrm{w}}{\mathrm{l}}$ ratio of .72 and a length of 67 mm , what would be the expected width?
7.. (A) Given a $\frac{\ell}{w}$ ratio of $\frac{1.4}{1.0}$. Find the expected length of a leaf which has a width measure of 1 mim.
7. :(A) Given the same ratio of $\frac{1.4}{1.00}\left(\frac{1}{w}\right)$. what would be the mathematical expectation of the length measure if the width measure were 35 meters?
(B) Would such a leaf be found on Earth? $t$
J.F.F: (Just for Fun)

If a brick weighs 9 pounds and a half a brick, what
is the weight of a brick and a half? (Reasm it out.)

### 1.13 Activity 2. Paper Chromatography

Have you ever taken apant a watch,' a clock, 'or a motor just to see what it was made of? If so, was it curiosity that "made" you 'fo it? Guriosity 15 an admirable trait if used constructively and it is a trait common to many good scientists. Biologists and chemists, for e.ample, are curious about the nature of matter. They want to know what special kind of livine Eissue a plant or an animal is made of. Lorg ago it was discovered that living things are made up of complex but organized mixtures of many things. The problem was to find a way to "take apart" these complex mixtures so that the simpler parts could be studied.

One tool that was found to do this job is a technique called chromatography. (cinrom - a - tog - ra - phy) In paper chromatography a complex mixture is "taken apart" and $\pm t_{\text {s. }}$. parts spread out on paper to form a paper "color graph". Tris technique has "proven to be a valuable-aid in helping scientists learn* what substances there are in sdech things as. lesves and frist flies; in vegetables and blood.

You are going to use this technique to "take apart" a complex substance and then use the data mathematically to ? earn an important step in this process of chromatography.

Your teacher will provide thr necessary supplies.

## Procedure

After obtaining the supplies, cut a strip of chromatography paper about 1 centimeter ( cm ) or $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide and 25 centimeters or 10 inches lons. See Fig. L-1才a. Draw and number parailel lines preferably 5 millimeters (mm) apart. The lines must $\therefore$ be drawn with:a sharp, pencil. Do not use ink in ary form or it may affect' the experiment. If you do not have a metric ruler, draw the lines $\frac{1}{4}$ inch apart. The lines are to be drawn on the narnow section of the paper from the end up to the wide portion. See, drop of Fig. 1-13a.

These spaces will be used to measure cunits of distance traveled in a unit of time. , Place a paper clip on the wide end to use as a'weight to hold this end in a shallow container. of water. (Fig. 1-130.)

Pour water into the shallow container until it is about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch deep and place it on your desk near the edge. (See Fig. 1-13b.) Caution: Slightly extend container over the edge of the desk so that the chromatography paper does not touch anything past" the edge of the container.


1. USing a toothpick or some other pointed object, place a very small drop of the sudstance to be tested on the first line of the paper; the line nearest the wide end.

Let the test substance dry for a few minutes. Apply another small drop of the test substance directly on top of the first drop (should appear as one drop).
2. While this second drop is drying, prepare a table on which you can record your data in an orderly fashion. You will want to record both time. and distance, so label two columns for data, one column with the heading, "time ( $t$ ). in minutes" and the other, "distance ( d ) in mm "." Label this table, Table I: -

Chromatography Data

| time ( $t$ ) in minutes | dist. (d) in mm |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 |
| 1 | $\cdots$ |
| 2 |  |
| 3 |  |
| 4 |  |

Table 1-13a
3. You will need to have uvailable a clock or watch that will give regular minute intervais so that tiae recordings will be unjform. fio. insert the wide end of the paper strip in the water. Be sure that the spot of substance is outside the container and over the edge of the container.

Start recording the time when the water reaches the test substance (not when you first place the paper into the container).

On your data sheet, record $t=0$ and $d=0$. At the end of one minute, record $t=1$ and $d=$ distance color (the dis.tance which the color front has trave, ed), not the water, has moved down the paper strip.

Our units of distance measure, as marked on the chromatography paper, are 5 mm . Every minute, record the measure of the length from the first
mark to the leading edge of the most rapidly moving color. Use the 5 mm mar'ss on your paper to determine distance.

Continue taking and recording readings for as many minutes as your teacher instructs. At the end of this time remove the strip from the container and lay it on a piece of paper on your desk. Immediately mark with pencil on the strip the maximum distance each color travelled and the maximum distance the water has travelled (if different from the mosi advanced color). While the mixture is moving, it is often hard to identify different colors. As the process continues, the colors gradually separate as some go farther ' than others. Figure 1-13c shows an example of how your chromatogram might look and a suggested method for making your distance measures.


Fig. 1-13c
You may find that one color and the water have travelled the same distance, so a single mark will represent the maximum distance for toth. Measure the distance from the spot on which you applied the substance (first line) to each of these marks and record this information on your data sheet. Label this data as Table II. A sample of such data may appear as shown here. See Table 1-13b.

## Chromatography Data <br> Table II

|  | Distance <br> Travelled | Ratio Front <br> (Rf) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| distance travelled by water | 12.5 cm |  |
| distance travelled by brown | 11.7 cm |  |
| aistance travelled by blue | 9.90 cm |  |
| distance travelled by red | 5.50 cm |  |

Table 1-13b

### 1.14 Rf Value - Ratio

A scientist is particularly interested in the kind of data that you entered in Table l-13b, because from this information he calculates ratio values salled the Ratio front (Rf).

Remember that the ratio of a number $c$ to a number $d, d \neq 0$, is $\frac{c}{d}$. We want to find the ratio of distance travelled.by color to distance travelled by water.

$$
\text { Rf }=\frac{\text { Distance travelled by color }}{\text { Distance travelled by water }} .
$$

From Table i-13b the Rf of biue would be $\frac{9}{12.5}=.72$. The Rf of red would be $\frac{5}{12.5}=.4$.

Calculate the Rf values for each color on your chromatogram.

Exercise 1-14
Rf Values

1. Interpret the following $R f$ values with respect to distance travelled by water and color; e.g., $R f=.4$ means color has travelled .4 as far, as the water.
(A) $\mathrm{Rf}=0.1$
(D) $\mathrm{Rf}=0.25$
(B) $\mathrm{Rf}=0.5$
(E) $\quad \mathrm{Rf}=0.33$
(C) $R f=0.8$
(F) $\quad R f=1.0$
2. Listed below are some theoretical Rf values:

| Substance | Rf | Substance |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Compound A | 0.92 | Rf |  |
| Compound B | 0.40 | Compound E | 1.0 |
| Compound C | 0.67 |  | Compound F |
| Compound D | 0.25 | Compound G | 0.87 |
|  |  | Compound H | 0.32 |
|  |  |  |  |

(a) A chromatogram produced the following data: Identify as $A, B, C$, etc. the compounds in the mixture (see above).

| Distance travelled by water (solvent) | $=25 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Distance travelled by Color I | $=25 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| Distance travelled by Color II | $=10 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| Distance travelled by Color III | $=4 \mathrm{~cm}$ |

(b) Using the Rf values listed above, identify the compounds responsible for the following data.

| Distance travelled by water | $=18 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Distance travelled bv Color I | $=12 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| Distance travelled by Color II | $=16.6 \mathrm{~cm}$ |
| Distance travelled by Color III | $=5.8 \mathrm{~cm}$ |

In our discussion so far we have used only water as a solvent to separate the compounds from a mixture. Many other solvents are used and each will give a different set of $R f$ values for a given mixture. Pigments from vegetable matter or proteins from animal matter are examples of substances that need solvents other than water for separation. The various conditions and materials used would then be included in a table of Rf values. Some other factors that influence $R f$ values are kind of paper, temperature, and time the paper is left in the solvent.

The various compounds contained in the test substance each have a different degree of attraction to the paper. These tend to separate as they, are moved along through the paper by the water, showing up as various bands of color.

Here are examples of $R f$ values for some common substances. figain the conditions under which these values were found is not given. Such information is generally so lengthy that the writers felt it was not practical to present it here.

| Sugars | Ri | $\cdots$ | Fatty Acid | Rf | Organic Acid |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Glucose | 0.39 | Formic | 0.42 | Citric | 0.26 |
| Galactose | 0.44 | Acetic | 0.50 | Lactic | 0.72 |
| Fructose | 0.51 | Propeonic | 0.62 |  |  |

### 1.15 Graphing Chromatography Data

Let us now look at another way o. analyzing the data you have recorded from the experiment. You recorded the distance travelled by water and color each minute.

Is this table of data easy to interpret? Can you make a general statement about the rate at which the solvent and color travel?

```
Make a graph of the data you recorded in Table 1-138 using the horizontal ray for units of time and the vertical ray for units of distance travelled.
```

Recall the method you used to construct a graph in Section l-12. If necessary, refer back to that section.

Exercise 1-15
Interpreting Graph Data

1. What is the measure of the distance that the mixture travelled during the first minute? (Express your answer in mm.)
2. Find the measure of the distance travelled by the mixture during the second minute.
3. Did the mixture travel the same distance each minute?
4. How far did the mixture travel during the fifth minute?
5. What is the ratio of the distance travelled during the second minute to the distance travelled during the first minute?
6. What is the ratio of the distance travelled during the fifth minute to the distance travelled during the first minute?
7. Approximately how many mm did the mixture travel during the last minute?
8. Express as a ratio the distance travelled during the last minute to the distance travelled the first minute.
9. At what time interval does the "slowing down" process first become really noticeable?
10. Given a paper of infinite length and conditions the same as in your classroom, do you think the process would ever stop completely? Why?

NATURAL VARIATION - "US" -- ADDITION OF MEASUREMENT AND GREATEST POSSIBLE ERROR

### 2.1 Introduction

Look around the room at your classmates. Do they all have one head, one nose, two ears, and a mouth? Sure, each one looks a little bit different from another but all have the same general characteristics.

In Chapter 1 we found a definite relationship between the length and width of the same species of leaves. In this chapter we will investigate some of the correlations in human growth and development.

Picture the tallest boy in the room with the feet of the shortest girl. Can you visualize what the shortest girl would look like if she had arms as long as the tallest boy? (Probably could tie her shoes without stooping over.)

Let's measure the height, reach, and foot length of everyone in the room and find out about the natural variation of humans.

### 2.2 Preliminary Preparation

You will need for this activity:

1. $\approx 60^{\prime}$ of wrapping paper ( $30^{\prime \prime}-36^{\prime \prime}$ width);
2. A tape measure $6^{\prime}-10^{\circ}$ length, calibrated in $\frac{1}{16} "$;
3. A foot ruler for each student;
4. Scotch tape to afflx the wrapping paper to the wall.

This activity will be done by groups. Your teacher will determine your group. [Rows would make a good group ( 5 or 6 people)]. Each group should have one piece of wrapping paper - $7^{\text {: }}$ long and another $2^{\text {i }}$ long.

Place the wrapping paper upon a smooth wall so that the various members of the group may stand against the wall and have their height and reach recorded. (Fig. 2-4a and 2-4b)

A small piece of paper - 2 ft. by $30 \mathrm{in} .-$ stuck to the floor will furnish the material to mark the "length of foot". (Fig. 2-4c)

You will be measuring the height, reach and length of foot of your partners to the nearest $\frac{1}{16}$ " rark on the tape or ruler.

### 2.3 Greatest Possible Error

We often say when measuring, "to the nearest...". When measuring a sheet of paper you might say "to the nearest $\frac{1}{16}$ th". If measuring the room width, your teacher might say "to the nearest inch". What if you were asked to measure the distance by highway to the next town (city limits sign)? What unit of measure would you choose?

In Figure 2-3a:
a. To the nearest inch $\overline{A B}$ measures $\qquad$ 3 -
b. To the nearest $\frac{1}{2}$-inch $\overline{A B}$ measures $\ldots$ ?
c. To the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$-inch $\overline{A B}$ measures _________
d. To the nearest $\frac{1}{8}$-inch $\overline{A B}$ measures _____ ?


Fig. 2-3a
"B" is not "on" any of the markings on our scale. In each case we picked the unit which $B$ was nearest to, or the half unit it was included in.

When measuring if we included in our notation the size of the smallest unit and referred to the fact that we are measuring to the nearest unit, it would aid in the understanding and use of the measurement.

Definition: The greatest possible error in a measurement is $\frac{1}{2}$ of the smallest unit of measure used in the measurement.

To restate our last measurements in Figure 2-3a, using the definition of greatest possible error:
(a) $3^{\prime \prime} \pm \frac{1}{2}$
(c) $2 \frac{3}{4} 1 \pm \frac{1}{8}$
(b) $\frac{1}{2}{ }^{1}{ }^{\prime \prime} \pm \frac{1}{4}$
(d) $28^{5 \prime \prime} \pm$ ?

The $\pm$ (read "plus or minus") symbol says two things. It means in the case of (b) Fig. 2-3a, that $\overline{A B}$ measures less than $2 \frac{1_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}+\frac{1_{11}^{\prime \prime}}{4}\left(\frac{3}{4}{ }^{\prime \prime}\right)$ and greater than $\alpha_{2}^{\prime \prime}-\frac{1}{4}{ }^{\prime \prime}\left({\frac{\alpha^{\prime}}{4}}_{\prime \prime}^{\prime \prime}\right)$. In other words the measure of $\overrightarrow{A B}^{4}$ is between
$2 \frac{1}{4}$ " and $2 \frac{3}{4}$ ". Look at Fig. $2-3 a$. Is $B$ between $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{4}}$ " and $\frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{4}$ ?
(c) in Fig. 2-3a was measured to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ ". Thus, we recorded $2 \frac{3}{4} " \pm \frac{1}{8}$ ". Our measurement shows $B$ to be between $\frac{2^{7}}{8}$ " and $2 \frac{5}{8}$ ". We could express this in math symbols as $2_{8}^{7 \prime \prime}>$ measurement of $\overline{A B}>2_{8}^{2 \prime \prime}$.

The more precise of two measurements is the one with the smaller possible error. To repeat, greatest possible error in a measurement is $\frac{1}{2}$ of the smallest unit of measure used.

When we use the " $£$ " notation in a measurement, we are showing clearly both the precision and the greatest possible error, as the smallest unit used in the measurement would be twice the greatest possible error. Why?


When you measure anything you must make a choice on a unit and then carefully determine the number of units. When you measured the leaves in Chapter $l$ you measured with a metric ruler and chose millimeters as your unit. What would be the greatest possible error if you measure to the nearest millimeter?

## Measuremen*

1. 35 yds., 2 ft .
2. 14 ft .
3.--14-ft.- 3 in.
3. 3 meters
4. $5 \mathrm{~km} ., 270 \mathrm{~m}$.
5. $7 \mathrm{~km} ., 395 \mathrm{~m} ., 47 \mathrm{~cm}$.
6. 38 miles, 560 yds.
7. $93,562,000 \mathrm{miles}$

Smallest Un1t

1 ft .

1 ft .
1 in.
1 dm.
1 m.
1 cm.
10 yds.
1000 miles

Measurement with G.P.E. Expressed

35 yds., $2 \mathrm{ft} . \pm \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{ft}$.

家

### 2.4 Measuring Height, Reach and Length of Foot

Each group should have their equipment (paper on wall and floor) ready. Each member of the group should make a table simflar to Table 2-5b for recording of data.

Taking turns, each student stands against the wall and has his height, reach and foot length recorded. The procedure is as follows:

1. , Count off in the group $1 \rightarrow 5$ or 6 .
2. No. l, using a ruler parallel to the floor and a pencil, marks the height of each member of the group (except his own) and labelis the mark with their name. (See Fig. 2-4a.)

Marking the Height


Fig. 2-4a
3. No. 2, using a pencil, marks the "reach" of each member of the group (except his own) and labels the markswith their names. (See Fig. 2-4b.)


Fig. 2-4b
4. No. 3, using a pencil, marks the "length of the right foot" for each member of the group (except his own) and labels the markswith their names. (See Fig. 2-4c.)


Marking Right Foot
5. No. 4 substitutes for Nos. 1, 2, and $\dot{3}$ when it is their turn to be measured.
6. After all of the marks for the height, reach and length of foot have been made, using a tape measure, Nos. 5 and 6 measure the height of each person and then the reach of each person.
7. No. 3 measures the "length of foot" for each person.
8. All measures are entered on the table and recorded with G.P.E. (greatest possible error).

### 2.5 Recording Data



Decimal Equivalences of Sixteenths (to the nearest hundredth)
$\frac{1}{16}=.06$
$\frac{5}{16}=.31$
$\frac{6}{16}=.38$
$\frac{7}{16}=.44$
$\frac{8}{16}=.50$
$\frac{9}{16}=.56$
$\frac{13}{16}=.81$
$\frac{2}{16}=.13$
$\frac{3}{16} \overline{\bar{y}} .19$
$\frac{4}{16}=.25$
$\frac{10}{16}=.63$
$\frac{11}{16}=.69$
$\frac{14}{16}=\therefore .88$
$\frac{15}{16}=.94$
$\frac{12}{16}=.75$
$\frac{16}{16}=1.00$

Table 2-5a

Table of Data on Height, Reach, and Length of Foot


Table 2-5b
Complete your table similar to Table 2-5b. After the name of each of your group members, record their reach, height and length of foot measurements. Using Table 2-5a, fill in the spaces for the decimal equivalent of each measurement. Do nothing with the last column "Ratio" until you read Section 2.6 :.

### 2.6 Computing Ratio

In the first chapter we learned that one way to compare a number to another was by a ratio. This was expressed in a formula as: ratio $=\frac{c}{d}$. (if $d$ is not $c$ ). (Here $d$ is being compared to $c$ and tells how many times larger $c$ is than $d$. ) To find the ratio of reach to height in Table 2.4, the formula would be: ratio $=\frac{\text { reach }}{\text { height }}$.

Example 1: If a boy has a reach of 65 inches and a height of 64 inches his ratio of reach to height would be $\frac{65}{64}$ or 1.015625 . It is not necessary to carry this division to the millionths place. We must stop somewhere and it would seem that hundredths would be significant (we will cover this in Chapter 3). When we roind 1.015625 to the nearest hundredth we have 1.02 . This means that his reach is 1.02 times his height.

Example 2: If a girl has a height of 66 inches and a reach of 64.5 inches, then the ratio of her reach to height would be $\frac{64.5}{66}$ or .98 . Her reach is .98 of her height.

To find the ratio of foot to height, the ratio $=\frac{\text { measurement of the foot }}{\text { measuremert of height }}$. $\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { Compute the ratios using the decimal measursment } \\ \text { columns and record them in Columns } 7 \text { and } 8 \text { of Table } 2-5 \mathrm{~b} .\end{array}\right]$

### 2.7 Graphing Activity

Whenever it seem useful, scientists graph the data obtained from their experiments or observations. We will graph as ordered pairs the reach of each individual as one factor on the horizontal line and the height of the same person on the vertical line. (See Fig. 2-7a.)
$596061 \quad 626364656667686$
reach in inches
Fig. 2-7a

32

$$
42
$$

We should use the same scale on the horizontal as the vertical axis because we have found from Table $2-5 b$ that the ratio between the two readings is about li (one to one). If we used a smaller scale on the horizontal axis (called the x-axis by mathematicians) than on the vertical axis (called the $y$-axis) we would have a line similar to Figure 2-7b.


Fig. 2-7b


Fig. 2-7c

A glance at Figure 2-7b would indicate a higher ratio $t=\mathrm{n} 1: 1$, but a close check would indicate this is not true. Figure $2-7 \mathrm{c}$ would indicate a lower ratio, We prefer a line similar to the dotted line on Fig. 2-7c for a 1:1 ratio.

When planning for a graph, you must consider the following questions:

1. What information do you want to represent?
2. Can the information be represented upon a plane? (How many dimensions has a plane?)
3. How many units are needed on each reference line?
4. If the points are plotted as "ordered pairs", is the order such that the angle of the graph will represent the slope of the line? (You may take this up later in-your math course.)
[ Choose a scale which has a range that will include the height of the shortest student and the tallest student, making sure that it will also include the complete range of reaches. Now we are ready to plot our ordered pairs on the graph (reach, height). Reach is the first member of the ordered pair and will be on the horizontal axis; height will be on the vertical axis.

## Exercise 2-?

1. Did the boys, or the girls, in your row have a closer ratio of reach to height?
2. If you used the smallest and the largest ratio of reach to height in your group, what would be the longest and shortest reach you could expect for a boy 10 ft . tall?
3. A basketball player is $7 \mathrm{ft} ., 3^{\circ} \mathrm{in}$. tall. His shoulders are 13 inches from the top of his head and his arms are 9 inches from the center of his back. How high would you expect him to be able to reach?
4. About how large of a tree trunk (circumference) could the fourth person in Table ? -5 b reach around and touch his fingertips?
5. If all the students in your row would extend their arms around a large tree trunk, what would be the largest circumference that they could measure if all fingers were just touching?
6. A student's foot measures 10.25 inches from heel to toe. If he walked heel-to-toe for one mile, how many steps would he take? Can this be used as a useful measuring unit?
J.F.F. If a clock strikes 4 times in 3 seconds, how many times will it strike in 9 seconds?

### 2.8 Addition of Measures

You have learned and used the fact that a number has many names. The number "one" could be written as $1, \frac{2}{2}, \frac{9}{9}, 1.000, \frac{a}{a}(a \neq 0)$, and many other ways. The same is true for other numbers. "Two" could be written as $\frac{34}{17}$, II, or $\frac{.0008}{.0004}$. "Nineteen" could be written $\varepsilon$ e 19 , XIX, or $\frac{1083}{57}$.

Various units of measure are offer found in a comparison. A map may show for its scale $l^{\prime \prime}$. $=50 \mathrm{miles}$, or a floor plan may have for its scale $\frac{l^{\prime \prime}}{8}=1$ foot. Some graphs might even have for a scale $1^{\prime \prime}=50^{\prime}$ million people. It is common to see the sign used this way on maps, scale drawings, and varpious graphs and tables. This use of "equals" implies that the two measures are the same, but we recognize by common sense that they are not the same. One inch is not the same as 50 miles. "Equals" in this usage merely means that one actual measure represents the other measure in that particular circumstance.

When we say 1 foot $=12$ inches we know that this case of the equal sign means both measurements represent the same length. Thus, we might read: $I$ yd. $=3 \mathrm{ft} .=36$ inches. We know it does not mean $1=3=36$. It does mean that all these measurements represent the same length. They are just different names for the same length.

As in the use of the " $=$ " sign, the use of other symbols of operation have a special meaning when dealing with measurements. From our knowledge of the distributive property we will build a correlation with measures.

To aid $(13 \times 6)+(13 \times 4)$ we distribute the multiplication over the addition and write

$$
13 \times(6+4)=13 \times(10)=130
$$

To add $(57 \times 17)+(43 \times 17)$ we again distribute the multiplication over the addition and write
$(57+43) \times 17=-(100) \times 17=1700$.

Notice in both examples the common unit (contained as a factor in both products) is not added but is used as a factor in time final product.

In the general form, $a b+a c=a(b+c)$.
In the addition of measure we can use the same general ideas. 2 inches +3 inches means $(2+3)$ inches or 5 inches, not 2 inches examples:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 1. } 2 x+3 x=(2+3) x=5 x \\
& \text { 2. } 2 \times 100+3 \times 100=(2+3) \times 100=500 \\
& \text { 3. } 2 \mathrm{ft} .+3 \mathrm{ft} .=(2+3) \mathrm{ft} .=5 \mathrm{ft} \text {. } \\
& \text { 4. } 2 \text { pennies }+3 \text { pennies }=, 2+3 \text { ) pennies }=5 \text { pennies } \\
& \text { 5. } 2 \text { candy bars }+3 \text { candy bars }=(2+3) \text { candy bars } \\
& =5 \text { candy bars } \\
& \text { (or } 1 \text { stomach ache) }
\end{aligned}
$$

The operation (addition) is performed upon the numbers only, not upon the units of measure.

Since subtraction is the inverse of addition, we can expect the same sort of results. 5 inches - 3 inches $=(5-3)$ inches $=2$ inches. Again ${ }^{*}$ the operation (subtraction) is performed only upon the numbers.

### 2.81

Greatest Possible Error: Addition of Measurement
When adding measurements, the greatest possible error of a sum is the sum of the greatest possible errors.

For example:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
25 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm} \\
+12 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm} \\
\hline 37 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{array}
$$

This means that the sum of the measures is someplace between 36 mm and 38 mm .

Computation involving measurements is very important in today's world. Many rules have been laid down giving. the accuracy or precision of the results obtained from computation with approximate measures. Too many rules, however, might create confusion and would never replace basic knowledge of approximate data. If the meaning of the greatest possible error is understood, the prescision and accuracy of the result of computation with approximate data can usually be found by applying common sense and judgment. Common sense would tell us that with a large number of measurements the errors will, to a certain extent, cancel each other.

The general principle is that the sum or difference of measures cannot: be more precise than the least precise measure involved. Therefore, to add or subtract numbers arising from approximations, perform the operation and ${ }^{n}$ round the result to the unit of the least precise number.

## Exercise 2-81

1. Perform the following computations:
(a) $37 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$
$+13 \mathrm{~mm}+.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
(d) 3 yds. $2 \mathrm{ft} . \pm \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in}$. $+9 \mathrm{yds} 1 \mathrm{ft} .. \pm \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in}$.
(b) $41 \mathrm{~cm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~cm}$
$\pm 39 \mathrm{~cm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~cm}$
(c) $54 \mathrm{ft} . \pm \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in}$. $+3^{2} \mathrm{ft} . \pm \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in}$.
(e) $19 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ $-17 \mathrm{~mm}^{+} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$.
(f.) $39 \mathrm{~cm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~cm}$
$-38 \mathrm{~cm} \pm .5 \cdot \mathrm{~cm}$
2. Find the greatest possible error for the sums of the measurements in each of the following. (Assume that the unit of measurement is the least unit used in any one measure; e.g., $5 \frac{1}{2}$ " measurement - least unit is $\frac{I_{1 "}^{\prime \prime}}{2}$-G.P.E. is $\frac{1}{4}{ }^{\prime \prime}$.)
(a) $5 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in} ., 6 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in} ., 3 \frac{0}{2} \mathrm{in} . ;$ C.P.E. of sum is $\pm \frac{3}{4}$ inch.
(b) $3 \frac{1}{4} \mathrm{in} ., 6 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in} ., 3 \mathrm{in}$ :
(c) $4.2 \mathrm{in} ., 5.03 \mathrm{in}$.
(d) $42.5 \mathrm{in} ., 36.0 \mathrm{in} ., 49.8 \mathrm{in}$.
(e) $0.004 \mathrm{in} ., 2.1 \mathrm{in} ., 6.135 \mathrm{in}$.
(f) $2 \frac{3}{4} \mathrm{in} ., 1 \frac{5}{16} \mathrm{in} ., 3 \frac{3}{8} \mathrm{in}$.
3. Add the following measures:
(a) 42.36, 578.1, 73.4, 37.285, 0.62
(b) $85.42,7.301,16.015,36.4$
(c) $9.36,0.345,1713.06,35.27$
4. Subtract the following measures:
(a) 7.3-6.28
(b) $735-0.73$
(c) $5430-647$
2.82 Greatest Possible Error - "Sum of - computer"

| $61 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |
| ---: | ---: |
| $-47 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $35 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| $14 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $13 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
|  | $17 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
|  | $23 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
|  | $+11 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
|  | $99 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

Notice that the greatest possible error of a sum or difference of several measures is the sum of the greatest possible errors of the measures involved.

This error is, remember; the "grea - . . - test" possible error, For almost all calculations the error would be less and in fact the errors often cancel each other out but it is possible to get such an error as the G.P.E. Therefore, by the definition of the term, this is the "greatest".

As a matter of fact, the extreme values would occur very infrequently and the other occurences of greatest possible error values would increase as you approach the value in the middle (zero). To illustrate this important concept, make the following slide rule.

1. About halfway down on a piece of tag board, manila folder or similar material, draw a straight line $8^{\prime \prime}$ iong.
2. Mark the left ends -1 , the right ends +1 , the center " 0 " and the rest as in Figure 2-82a.


Fig. 2-82a
3. Cut carefully along the line so that you can make a slide ruler.
4. Make a table as in Table 2-82a.

Sum of 2 G.P.E.
No. of ways event can happen


Total No, of Tallies
\% of Total

Table 2-82a

In the rational number system, between any two numbers an infinite number of numbers can be written. In this table we will work only with the numbers shown on our slide ruler and make a conjecture about the rest of the rational numbers.
5. -I ne up the +1 on scale $A$ with the +1 on scale $B$. Note and record with a tally mark on a table such as $2-82 a$ those non-negative sums which are indicated by the numbers which are vertically aligned; e.g., $1+1=2, \quad \frac{3}{4}+\frac{3}{4}=1 \frac{1}{2}$, etc. (Disregard all sums. less than 0 for now. They will act nearly the same as those from 0 to +2. )
6. Move rule $A$ to the left, until the +1 lines up with the $+\frac{3}{4}$ on B. Again note and record on your table with a tally mark, all of the non-negative sums which occur. (You should now have one tally mark below each sum.) (See Fig. 2-82b.)


Fig. 2-82b
7. Move rule $A$ to the left until the +1 lines up with the $+\frac{1}{2}$ on B. Repeat the tallying of sums.
8. Continue to move $A$ to the left, one mark at a time, tallying sums which occur after every setting.
9. When the +1 on $A$ lines up with the -1 on $B$, you have completed the table. Make a tally below the zero on your table. (See Fig. 2-82c.)



Fig. २-82c

Count the total number of tallies. What per cent of the total number turned out to have a sum of zero? What per cent of the total turned out to have a sum of 2 ?
$\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { Record the per sent of the number of ways each sum } \\ \text { is arrived at under the tallies. }\end{array}\right]$
Observe the information on our table and consider the possible percentages if we had used more values on our slide rule. Do you see that often the sum of possible errors balance each other and the extremes seldom occur?

You may want to continue the tally for a greater number of values between +1 and -1 and also for the sums between 0 and -2 . 2

## A SECOND ACTIVITY

## 2. 9 (Shoes, shoes, shoes...)

This activity is designed to use your knowledge of "addition of measurement". Read the following outline completely before starting the activity.

1. Construct a table similar to Table 2-10 for recording the data.
2. Fix to the floor a piece of wrapping paper $\approx 61$ long.
3. Near one end of the paper carefully mark the outline of the back and front of the shoe of the first person. (See Fig. 2-9.)


Fig. 2-9
4. The second person carefully places his shoe, with his heel just on the line, directly in front of the last mark.
5. The length of his shoe is recorded by marking the paper directly in front of his shoe.
6. Then continue for the entire group (could be the same group as the last activity).
7. Each person carefully measures the length of his own shoe marks to the nearest,$\frac{1}{16}$ " and records it. (Don't forget the G.P.E.)
8. Under the supervision of the entire group, using the tape measure, carefully measur: the length from the first to the last mark (the total length of ":Bes) with just one measure. Record this.

### 2.10 Recording Data

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Length of Foot | Greatest Possible Error | Smallest <br> Possible <br> Measure | Greatest <br> Possible <br> Measure |
| Example: George | $11 \frac{13}{16}$ | $\pm \frac{1}{32}$ | $11 \frac{25}{32}$ | $11 \frac{27}{32}$ |
| 1. |  |  |  |  |
| 2. |  |  |  |  |
| 3. |  |  |  |  |
| 4. |  |  |  |  |
| 5. |  |  | $\theta$ |  |
| 6. |  |  |  |  |
| 7. |  |  |  |  |
| Sum of measures $1-7$ |  |  |  |  |
| Result of Inst. 8 above |  |  |  |  |

Table 2-10
Record the name and foot length of each person in-your row in a table similar to Table 2-10. Subtract the greatest possible error from measured foot length and enter in column four (smallest possible measure). In the last column enter the sum of the foot measure and the greatest possible error for each student. Total columns two, three, four and five. These represent the smallest measure you can have, measuring to the nearest $\frac{1}{16}-1$ nch, in column four and the greatest measure you can have. Now record your single measurement made with the single measure. Is this measurement ( $\pm \frac{1}{32}-\mathrm{inch}$ ) between the totals you have for the last two columns? If it is not, you have not measured to the nearest $\frac{1}{16}$-inch.

### 2.11 Summary

You have measured leaves of various sizes and ages. You have measured the height and reach of yourself and your classmates. Have you ever wondered about how things grow? How does a tiny seed grow into a giant redwood tree 367.8 feet tall? (See Chapter 8.) How does a "white dot", which you can just
barely see when you open an egs, grow into a full-fledged chfcken?
It would take many more volumes than this small book to answer these questions, even to the extent of our present knowledge, but we can examine a few important factors.

First of all, the tiny seed, the white dots in the eggs, are albel They are made up of very tiny lifing bits of matter called cells. Cells are extremely complicated (in spite of their.smal size), very active, constantly changing units, consisting of a very thin membrane encrosing a substance called protoplasm.

Protoplasm is extremely complex. Briefly, it is made up of particles which must be constantly replenished, chemicals which are constantly reacting with each otner, the much talked about DNA molecules duplicating themselves, and many other highly dynamic substances.

All living things are made up of these "lively" little units called cells. One of their most remarkable properties is their ability to dyide into more ceils, sometimes nearly exactly duplicating themselves, other times changing gradually into specialized forms, such as nerve cells, bone cells, ${ }^{\prime}$ skin cells, leaf cells, or root cells. This is called growth.

Much emphasis has been placed on the dynamtsm of cells. This means there is constant activity going on. All this activity requ. es energy.

In Chapters 1 and 2 you were introduced to the idea of "natural variation" through the consideration of the size of leaves and humans. Most of the following exercises will show you some of the ways living things obtain materials to provide this energy, as well as the materials for growth and repair.

## 1

er
: A

### 2.12 Optinnal Activity - Growth from Seeds

When you neasured leaves earlier you discovered that living things show eviderce of natural variation. You found short leaves and long leaves's but. you also found that most of them were "about average". You also found that you anc your ilassmates illustrate natural variation in anixai (thás you) growth and development. In this activity you will find that different parts of a plant will grow at lifferent rates, but that when you add them together you will be able to sec a part of a total growth pattern. To do this you will add leng + hs.

## Freliminary Preparation

The following procedure must be done at least 5 days before the first activity day, in order that the plants will be ready to use. Read all of s. Cition 2.12 before starting the activity.

## Materials Needed

Bean seeds which have been, soaking for 24 hours. (Black-eyed peas are beans, casily available, and are recommended.) Other recommendations are pumpkin and watermelon seeds. Milr artons. Siz $\epsilon$ does not matter -- half-pint cartons are adequate. Plant food $=$ maj be plant tabs, liquid food, etc. .

- . Labsli ing tape.

Mec. heavy acctate (out hated X-ray film).
Paper towel. Soda stravis.
$\cdot \rightarrow$

> (work in teams of two)

1. Cut a mily carton similar to fieure 2-iza. This will give suppore for our sprouting shamber and will also allow us to view the growth.
2. Cut the heavy nectate in strips about $2 \frac{3}{4}$ inches wide the long way so they will be about 11 inches long).


Fig: $2-12 a$
3. Cut about 4 thickness ${ }^{\text {t }}$ of paper towel $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches wide tr act as a wick to carry moisture to the plants.
4. Lay the papèr towel strips (four thicknesses) on one piece of plastic. Place two soda straws on the paper towel strips to form 3 chambers of equal widths. "Paint" a thin strip of rubber cement on the straws to hold them against the towelling. Don't slop cement on the towels it will impede the absorption


Fig. $2-12 b$
5. Place one soaked seed in the middle of each chamber (the seed must be at' least 10 cm above water level).
6. Carefully place the other sheet of plastic on top and use mending tape to seal the sides but not the top and bottom.
7. Pour water into the milk carton' you have prepared (about $1 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~cm}$ deep). 'Stand the plastic "wafer" in the water.
8. Check the water level regularly, and do not let it get below the paper towel wick.'

Your plants should be ready to be measured in about 5 days. All of the seeds probably will not sprout unless you happen to be a very good gardener, but don't worry about those that do not. Use as many as do grow.

It is also all right to use the late-comers as they sprout, although this is not done in careful scientific studies of growth patterns. Why? If you have started measuring, and on the second ray a new one sprouts, record its measurements in your table for Day 2 to avoid confusion.

45

### 2.13 Measurement of Seed Growth

## Materials Needed

Rulers, preferably with metric scale Data tujles

Graph paper (optional) -

## Procedure

First Day: Examine the seeds you "planted" about 5 days ago. They should now have sprouts of measureable length. Which direction do the first sprouts go, up or down? If the seed was planted upside down it would still gro: in the same direction. How do you suppose the seed "knows" which way to grow?

We are concerned with two things in this exercise, so careful records must be kept in order to keep your data straight. Daily growth of root and stem and total growth of the plant are the needed data. This will be done on a number of plants, and the average calculated. Living things are so variable in their development that only by using this averaging method can a valid estimate be reached. Take another look at your plants. Some of them may not even have the stem and leaves yet, while others are growing more rapidly. You can see now why as large a number as possible must be used. Figure 2-13 illustrates growth after 6-10 days.


Fig. 2-13

Step l, Using your metric ruler place the zero point at the edge of the seed (the one you think healthiest) and measure the length of the root to the nearest mm . Record this measurement to the nearest mm in the table for Day One (Table 2-13).

Step 2. When the stem also appears, measure and record its length daily.
Step 3. Be ready to give your measurement to the class so they can record the data when your teacher calls for the information.

Second and succeeding days
Step 4. Repeat steps 1,2 and 3 every day until you have recorded five to ten readings on a table like Table 2-13 (one for each day).

Step 5. For calculations for columns 4 and 5 and totals and averages, see Section 2.9 .

## Exercise 2-13

1. Which day showed the greatest total growth:
2. On which day did your ratio of stem to root change from zero?
3. Did the $\frac{\text { stem }}{\text { root }}$ ratio ever equal one? Exceed c.?
4. Do you think this ratio exceeds 2 for any plant?
$j$ Is the total growth at a constant rate? (That is, the same amount each day.)
5. If you had different types of seeds -- did each type show the same growth pattern?
6. On which day did you first notice the green coloring?
7. What does the presence of the green color signify?
8. If we used weight rather than length for our measures, what do you think the $\frac{\text { stem }}{\text { root }}$ ratio would be for $\varepsilon$ carrot, potato, and pine tree?
9. Where do the stem and roots get their nourishment to grow before the plant food is added?

Table 2-13
Measurement of Seed Growth - Day

| ant of | al lengt | Total length | Total length | Daily Growth | Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Team | original root | of stem to | of plant to | (e.g. T.E.Day | 1 T.L. Stem |
|  | to nearest mm | nearest mm | nearest mm | minus T.L. Day | 2 T.L. Root |
| Example | $12 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0 mm | $1 \mathrm{mmm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $12 \mathrm{~mm} \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0 |

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9. 
10. 
11. 
12. 
13. 
14. 
15. 
16. 
17. 
18. 
19. 
20. 

## Total

Average

Chapter 3
LeAF SURFACE AREA AND WATER LOSS: area, significant numbers, scientific notation

### 3.1 Introduction

In your work so for you have measured leaves and discovered that they are variabie in size, but still show a unity of design (similar ratios in most cases). All liv' ng things, in order to grow, must have food and oxygen, and all green plants obtain their food by manufacturing it themselves. This vital process is called photosynthesis (photo-sin'the-sis: building with light), and can be carried on only by green plants. Photosynthesis has been called the most important chemical reaction in the world. Can you figure out why:

It might be important to clarify a misconception regarding "plant food". The minerals and other fertilizers which plants obtain from the coil are not classified as "food" in the sense that they are needed to provide energy, even though it is a term commonly used. For the most part, these minerals are used by the plant cells to assist chemical reactions, to become significant parts of important substances (such as magnesium in chlorophyll, nitrogen in proteins), and in other ways to maintein the proper chemical balance ir rrotop.asm. The food provided by photosynthesis, on the other hand, is the major source of energy for the cells of all living thirgs.

Photosynthesis is a process in which two raw materials, carbon-dioxide (di-ox-ide) and sater, are chemically combined with the help of light and chlorophyll (chlo:-ro-phill: gree: pigment in plants) to produce sugar. By-products of this process are oxygen and water. This is another of the many activities taking place in cells - but only in green plant cells.

Since water is one of the major raw materials needed for photosynthesis, it must reach the leaf cells somehow. Recall the leaves you measured. Do you remember that they had "veins"? These veins make up a system of tiny tubes which connect leaves - through the petiole, stem and then to the roots. It is through the roots that plants usually absorb water. Some rootless plants absorb their moisture from the air. Some orchids are an example, as are lichens, the moss-like plants you see growing on fence posts and dry limbs of trees ard rocks.

58

Many people do not realize that a portion of the water absorbed is lost by the plant into the atmosphere. This water that is lost escapes in the usually invisible form of water vapor. (If you get up, early enough in the morning and see "dew-drops", those drops on the plants may not really be "dew". Dew is pure water condensed from the air. The drops on the plants may be water lost by the plant, in which case they will contain minerals and often leave a white deposit when they evaporate.) This loss of water vapor from plants is known as transpiration (tran'-spi-ra'-shun).

Most of the transpiration occurs through the stomates (sto ${ }^{\prime}$-mates) openings in the leaves, so small they can only be seen with the microscope. The number of stomates present in leaves may range from a $f$ ew thousand to over a hundred thousand per square centimeter.

Transpiration rates show great variation from one kind of plant to another, and for the same kind of plant under different growing conditions, such as temperature, water in the soil, and the amount of light.

The biological problem we are going to attempt to find an answer to will be concerned with the amount of transpiration from the leaves of a particular kind of tree during a given amount of time. We will do this by collecting some water from a known number of leaves, measuring the surface area of a leaf from the same tree, estimating the number of leaves on the tree, then determining the amount of water loss by the plant. Will this be an accurate measure of the water loss of the entire plant? Why?
3.2 Activity --- Leaf Surface and Water Loss

Materials Needed
Large plastic bags
A broad-leafed plant, preferaily a tree
-- to be selected by the teacher
Graph paper
Ruler (preferably metric scale)

String or rubber bands cut in one place to give an elastic string for tying the bas to the branch


Fig. 3-2a
Labeling tags - these can Le easily made out of a piece of heavy paper and a rubber band or piece of string (see Fig. 3-2b)


Fig. 3-2b

Procedure
You will be collecting part of the data while outdoors so first prepare a table similar to Table 3-2.

Table 3-2

Leaf Data

| Pree | Number of <br> leaves <br> Identity | Est. total <br> leaves on <br> tree | Volume of <br> water <br> transpired | Area of <br> average <br> leaf |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Study Figure 3-2c before leaving the classroom. The following instructions refer to this figure.

## First Day'

1. Label your tags as instructed by your teacher.
2. Working in teams as designated by your teacher, locate an appropriate branch on a broad-leaf.ed tree. Count the leaves that will be used. Record the number of leaves in your data table.
3. Slip the plastic bag over the branch in such a way that the leaves you have counted will be sealed inside the bag and not crowded together. -
4. Carefully gather the edges of the bag together around the stem and tie tightly with the string or cut rubber band. Whether using string or rubber band, it is best to pass the tie around the branch twice. The plastic bag is to remain on the tree for 24 hours.
5. Tie your label at the place where you tied on the bag. (See Figure 3-2c.)

t. Look over the tree, remember how many leaves you enclosed ir the bag, and estimate approximately how many leaves there are on the tree. Record your e,timate.
6. Each person seccu an average size leaf to take back to the classroom.
7. When back in the classroom, and while your leaf is still fresh, place the leaf on the graph paper laying it out as flat as possible, and sketch with pencil the outline the leaf. (See Figure 3-2d.). Discard the leaf.


Fig. 3-2d
You should now have several important bits of data:

1. The number of leaves enclosed in your plastic bag.
2. Your estimated number of leaves on the tree.
3. A piece of graph paper with a closed curve marked on it, the boundary of which represents an outline of an average leaf (from the same tree).

Second Day

1. Remove the plastic bags and labels from your tree, being extremely careful not to spill any of the water. Bring the bag back to the classroom for measuring the amount of water collected. (If more convenient, do steps 2 and 3 where the activity took place.)
2. Pour the water, being careful not to spill any, into a jar or bottle. Gently shake or tap the beg to get as many droplets from the bag as possible. (Do not worry about the ver, small droplets left adhering
to the sides of thê bag. At most, they will amount to only one or two milliliters.)
3. Seal the bottle with a tight lid. Attach to the bottle the label from the tree, making sur.e the number of leaves enclosed in the bag is indicated on your label and store it away for future use.

When you have collected and measured the accumilated moisture from the plastic bag you will have enough data to estimate how much moisture has transpired from your tree.

Now you are ready to proceed with the mathematical calculations to determine the area of your average leaf which was outlined on your graph paper.

### 3.3 Simple Closed Curves

It was mentioned earlier that your leaf outline was a closed curve. A curve is a set of points which can be represented by a pencil moving on a paper and made without lifting the pencil off the paper. A simple closed curve is one in which the drawing starts and stops at the same point, and no other :point is touched twice. (See Figure 3-3a.)


Fig. 3-3a

The most practical method that we have at our disposal for finding the area of a closed curve is to draw inside the closed curve the largest rectangles which will fit, compute their areas and then find or estimate the areas of the enciosed region which are not in our rectangles so that the areas may be added.

## Exercise 3-3

Trace on " $10 \times 10$ to the inch" graph paper the leaf outlines in Figure 3-3b.

First construct the largest possible square or rectangle that will enclose only whole graph paper squares. Count the number of squares in a horizontal row and vertical row within this figure. The product of these two numbers will be the total number of squares within the figure. Record this product in the center of the figure, as shown in Figure 3-3c.

Construct as many smaller squares or rectangles around the perimeter of the first, count and record the number of squares in each. This should leave uncounted only those partial or whole squares that fall between the leaf outline and the sides of the geomecilic figures you constructed. It will take some estimating on your part to determine the number of squares around the sides, but with a little practice you will find that it can be done quite accurately.

Add all of the numbers to get the total number of graph paper squares enclosed by the leaf outline.

Fig. 3-3b


Find in square inches the area of the leaf outlines in drawings
1 through 6. (Do not include the area of the petiole.)


Fig. 3-3c

8

### 3.4 Conversion - Metric English

Stince we use both English and metric units of measurement in the United States, it is often necessary to convert from one =ystem to the other. In the laboratory this is particularly true when the solution to a problem is expressed in units of one (usually the metric) and the instrumerts with which one works are calibrated in the other. You will feel a real sense of accomplishment when you find that you can readily change measurements in one system to the comparable measurements in the other system. In a following exercise you will gain some practice in conversion, especially if the graph paper you use is marked in the English system.

The following conversion values are given to help in the solution of the pmoblems found in the activity. A more complete treatment of metricEnglish conversion is given at the end of this chapter.

$$
\begin{aligned}
2.54 \mathrm{~cm} & =1 \mathrm{in} . \\
100 \mathrm{~cm} \cdot & \approx 39.37 \mathrm{in} . \\
\left(\frac{100 \mathrm{~cm}}{2.54 \mathrm{~cm}}\right. & \approx 39.37)
\end{aligned}
$$

As you already know, the smaller units of length in the metric system are obtained by dividing the meter by powers of 10 . Thus, we define

$$
1 \text { decimeter }=\frac{1}{10} \cdot \text { meter }
$$

1 centimeter $=\frac{1}{10}$ decimeter $=\frac{1}{100}$ meter
1 millimeter $=\frac{1}{10}$ centimeter $=\frac{1}{100}$ decimeter $=\frac{1}{1000}$ meter
For longer units of length we simply multiply by powers of 10 . Thus; by definition,
1 nectometer $=10$ dekameter $=10$ meters
1 kilometer $=10$ nectometers $=100$ dekameters $=100$ meters

To emphasize the simplicity of the relations involved in the metric system, we write these units in terms of meters, using scientific notation. (Will'be covered in Section 3.7 .) Then the relationships' look like this:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \text { millimeter }=10^{-3} \text { meter } \\
& 1 \text { centimeter }=10^{-2} \text { meter } \\
& 1 \text { decimeter }=10^{-1} \text { meter } \\
& 1 \text { meter }=10^{0} \text { meter }\left(10^{0}=1\right) \\
& 1 \text { dekameter }=10^{1} \text { meters } \\
& 1 \text { hectometer }=10^{2} \text { meters } \\
& 1 \text { kiloncter }=10^{3} \text { meters }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\because \quad \cdot \quad 1
$$

The definition and abbreviations for the metric units of length are summarized in Table 3-4a. In this table notice how useflil scientific notation is in showing re?ationships to the basic metric unit of length, the meter.

Linear Metric Units

| Name of Unit | Abbreviation | Equivalent in meters ${ }^{\circ}$ | Meter Equivalent in Scientific Notation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 millimeter | 2. mm | $\frac{1}{1000} \mathrm{~m}$ | . $10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| 1 centimeter | 1 cm | $\frac{1}{100} \mathrm{~m}$ | $10^{-2} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| 1 decimeter | 1 dm | $\frac{1}{10} \mathrm{~m}$. | $10^{-1} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| 1 meter | 1 m | 1 m | $10^{\circ} \mathrm{m}$ |
| 1 dekameter | 2 dkm | 10 m | 10\% ${ }^{1}$ m |
| 1 hectometer | 1 hm | 200 m | $10^{2} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| 1 kilometer | . km | 1000 m | $10^{3} \mathrm{~m}$ |

Notice that all of the metric units other than meter use the word "meter" together with a prefix. These prefixes are also used to name other units of measure (weight, volume) in the metric system.

In the U.S.A., hectometer, dekameter, and decimeter are seldom used. The meter, centimeter, millimeter, and kilometer are in very cormon usage and we shall devote most attention to them.

Two other prefixes which we should mention are mega, meaning million, and micro, meaning one-millionth. Thus,
Prefix
mega

micro $\quad$| Mearing |
| :---: |
| $1,000,000=10^{6}$ |
| $\frac{1}{1,000,000}=10^{-6}$ |

You often hear now of 3 megatons ( 3 million tons), 1 megacycle ( 1 million cycles). Even the slang' "megabuck" uses this classical Greek prefix!

In these days of nuclear and atomic studies very small quaniities are often studied and lengths as small as one-millionth of a meter are common. The micron is defined as:

$$
I \cdot \text { micron }=\text { one-milliontin of a meter }=10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}=\frac{1}{1,000,000} \mathrm{~m}
$$

Thus, 3 microns $=3 \times 10^{-6}=\frac{3}{1,000,000}$ meters $=3 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~mm}=\frac{3}{1000}$ millimeters, since 1 micron $=10^{-6}$ meters $=10^{-3}$ millimeters. The usual symbol for micron is the Greek letter " $\mu$ " (read Mu). Hence

$$
14 \mu=14 \text { microns }=14 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}=\frac{14}{1,000,000} \mathrm{~m} .
$$

We will now return to the original objective of developing some conversion that will be of direct use in the solution of the problems in this exercise, and look at the relationships involved in area. The inch has been defined as being exactly equal $t, 2.54 \mathrm{~cm}$ and since centimeters can be changed to other metric units of length merely by multiplying or dividing by 10 , then

$$
1 \text { inch }=25 .+\mathrm{nm}=2.54 \mathrm{~cm}=0.254 \mathrm{dm}=0.0254 \mathrm{~m} .
$$

Notice the placement of the decimal as we go from short tc longer units of length.

### 3.41 Metric Units of Area

We have leaned how to find the area of the interior of a simple closed curve for a variety of simple curves. We chose the arty of a square region as the best unit to use in measuring the area of the interior of such a closed curve.

The metric unit for measuring areas is also a square region. We use as a basic unit the area of a square region with each edge of length one meter. The area of the interior of this square region is called one square meter (abbreviation $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ).

If you have a centimeter rule available you should draw a square, each side 1 cm , in order to get some idea of the size of one square centimeter. From $1 \mathrm{~m}=100 \mathrm{~cm} \approx 39.37$ inches we see that $1 \mathrm{~cm} \approx .3937$ inch, because

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { if } 100 \mathrm{~cm} \approx 39.37 \text { inches, then } 1 \mathrm{~cm} \approx \frac{1}{100} \text { of } 39.37 \\
& \text { or } .3937 \text { inch. Thus, } 1 \mathrm{~cm} \approx .4 \text { inch. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Compared to the basic unit of one square meter, the square centimeter is small indeed. Remember that $1 \mathrm{~cm}=\frac{1}{100} \mathrm{~m}$, hence

$$
1 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}=\frac{1}{100} \times \frac{1}{100} \mathrm{~m}^{2}=\frac{1}{10,000} \mathrm{~m}_{c}^{2}
$$

Here is another instance in which you may prefer to use exponential notation and write instead

$$
1 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}=10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

Since the meter is the basic unit of length and the square meter the basic unit of area, it is important to give the various units of area in terms of square meters. The most commonly used units are listed in Table 3-4lb.

Table 3-41b


Here again we see that it is convenient to use exponential notation and write,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}=10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2}=\frac{1}{10^{6}} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
& 1 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}=10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{2}=\frac{1}{10^{4}} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
& 1 \mathrm{~km}^{2}=10^{6} \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

In Figure 3-4la the diagram on the left is a picture $o_{i}$ a one centimeter square closed region; the one on the right is a one millimeter square closed region.


Fig. 3-41a

## Exercise 3-41

1. How many square millimeters are there in a square centimeter?
2. How many square centimeters are there in a square meter?
3. How mainy square millimeters are there in a square meter?
4. Draw a 3 cm square. Draw also a rectangle whose area is 3 square centimeters. Which is larger?
5. A rug is 2 meters by 3 meters. Find its perimeter and area.
6. The floor of a boy's room is in the shape of a rectangle. The length and width are measured as 4 meters and 3 meters. There is a closet 1 meter long and 1 meter wide built into one corner. What is the floor area of the room (outside the closet)?
7. Convert the areas found in Exercise 3-3 to square decimeters.
$\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { Now convert to } d^{2}{ }^{2} \text { the area of your leaf outline and } \\ \text { record in Table } 3-2 \text {. }\end{array}\right]$

### 3.5 Volume - Metric Units

The metric unit for measuring volume is a cubical solid. The length of each edge of this cube is 1 meter. The volume of this cube is thus $I$ cubic meter (abbreviatio:. $; \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ).


Fig. 3-5a

The cubic meter is a rather large unit of volume. A much smaller unit is the cubic centimeter $\left(\mathrm{cm}^{3}\right.$ or cc ). As we have seen, the centimeter is about . 4 in ; hence, the $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ is a cube about the size of a small sugar cube. To suggest the size of the cubic meter, note that

$$
i c c=\frac{1}{100} \times \frac{1}{100} \times \frac{1}{100} \mathrm{~m}^{3}=\frac{1}{1,000,000} \mathrm{~m}^{3}
$$

In scientific notation,

$$
1 \mathrm{cc}=10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \text { and } 1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}=10^{6} \mathrm{cc} .
$$

By similar calculations we can find the commonly used multiples and subdivisions of the cubic meter. These are displayed in Table 3-5a.

Table 3-5a

| Unit of Length | Unit of Volume | Equivalent Volume <br> in Cuibic Meters |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| millimeter | $\mathrm{mm}^{3}$ | $\frac{1}{(1000)^{3}} \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |
| centimeter | cc or $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ | $\frac{1}{(100)^{3}} \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |
| kilometer | $\because \mathrm{km}^{3}$ | $(1000)^{3} \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |

Here, even more than before, we see the convenience of the exponent notation in writing

1 cubic millimeter $=10^{-3} \times 10^{-3} \times 10^{-3}$ cubic meters $=10^{-9}$ cubic meters
1 cubic centimeter $=10^{-2} \times 10^{-2} \times 10^{-2}$ cubic meters $=.10^{-6}$ subic meters
1 kilometer $!=10^{3} \times 10^{3} \times 10^{3}$ cubic met.ers $=10^{9}$ cubic meters
Look at the calculations above. You see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 10^{3} \times 10^{3} \times 10^{3}=\left(10^{3}\right)^{3}=10^{3} \times 3=10^{9} \\
& 10^{-2} \times 10^{-2} \times 10^{-2}=\left(10^{-2}\right)^{3}=10^{(-2) \times 3}=10^{-6} \\
& 10^{-3} \times 10^{-3} \times 10^{-3}=\left(10^{-3}\right)^{3}=10^{(-3) \times 3}=10^{-9}
\end{aligned}
$$

General Property: If $a$ and $b$ are any yositive or regative integers,
then

$$
\left(10^{a}\right)^{b}=10^{a b} .
$$

1. Complete each of the following:

Example. There are $(1000)^{3}$ or $1,000,000,000 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ in $1 \mathrm{~km}^{3}$.
(a) There are $10^{3}$ or $\ldots \mathrm{mm}^{3}$ in à cc .
(b) There are $\left(\frac{1}{100}\right)^{3}$ or $\ldots m^{3}$ in $a$ cc.
(c) There are $\left(\frac{1}{1000}\right)^{3}$ or $\ldots \mathrm{m}^{3}$ in a $\mathrm{mm}^{3}$.
(d) There are $\left(10^{6}\right)^{3}$ or $\ldots \mathrm{mm}^{3}$ in a $\mathrm{km}^{3}$.
2. A rectangular solid has dimensions of $6 \mathrm{~cm}, 7 \mathrm{~cm}$, and 80 mm . Calculate the volume of the interior of this solid. Recall that the volure of the interior of a rectangular solid is equal to the product of the measure of the length, width, and height, when the measurements are expressed in the same unit.
3. What is the volume of the interior of a rectangular solid whose height is 14 mm and whose base has an area of 36.5 sq cm ?

### 3.51 Metric Units of Mass and Capacity

The metric unit for the measure of mass is defined as the mass of water contained by a vessel with a volume of one cubic centimeter.

The mass of one cubic centimeter of pure
water at $4^{\circ}$ Celcius (Centigrade) (1) is
called a gram.
This definition of mass is a very converient definition, for when we know the volume of a container we immediately know the mass of water it can contain. For example, if the volume of the interior of a container is 500 cc , then the mass of water it can contain is 500 grams. The important thing to note in this definition is that the numerical measures are the same.
(1) The temperature scale on which the freezing and boiling points of water are 2 degrees $C$ and 100 degrees $C$ respectively. At an International General Conference on Weights and Measures it was recently decided to recognize the name of the man who invented the scale - hence, Celcius.

When we speak of the volume of a box or other container, we frequently use the term capacity. By the capacity of a container we simply mean the total volume which the container will hold.

In talking about the volume of liquid a container will hold, we frequently use special units, such as pint, quart, and gallon, in the English system. Thus, we may say the capacity of a tank is a certain number of gallons, and its volume is'so many cubic feet.

In the metric system the usual unit of capacity. is the liter (abbreviated $\ell$ ). One liter is defined as the capacity of a cubical box with edge of length 10 cm ( 1 decimeter). Thus, one liter means a volume of 1000 cc . We say its capacity is one liter. It can contain a mass of 1000 grams (or one kilogram) of water.

One liter is approximately one quart, or more precisely,

$$
\text { 1 liter }=1000 \mathrm{cc} \approx 1.056712 \mathrm{qt}
$$

The other most common metric measures of capacity are the

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { milliliter }(\mathrm{ml})=.001 \text { liter }=1 \mathrm{cc} \\
& \text { kiloliter }(\mathrm{kl})=1000 \text { liters } .
\end{aligned}
$$

A mass of 1000 kilograms is called one metric ton. How many grams would equal one metric ton? The metric ton is the mass of 1 kiloliter of water.

There are several abbreviations commonly used for the gram. The abbreviations, $g$ or $g m$, are both generally accepted.

In the English system of measures units also may be expressed in various ways. For example, a cubic inch could be abbreviated cu. in. or since it is the product of an inch times an inch times an inch it can be expressed as $\mathrm{in}^{3}$.


The same is true of other units $-\mathrm{ft}^{3}, \mathrm{yd}^{3}$, etc.

## Exercise 3-51

1. The volume of a jar is 352.8 cc . What is the mass of the water it can contain, expressed in:
(a) grans?
(b) kilograms?
2. (a) What is the capacity in milliliters of a rectangular tank of volume 673.5 cc ?
(b) What is its capacity in liters?
3. A cuibical tank measures 6 feet 9 inches each way and is filled with water.
(a) Find its volume in $\mathrm{in}^{3}$.
(b) Find its volume in $\mathrm{ft}^{3}$. Recall that $1728 \mathrm{in}^{3}=1 \mathrm{ft}^{3}$.
(c) Find the weight of the water. $1 \mathrm{ft}^{3}$ of water weighs about 62.4 lb .
4. The dimersions of the tank in Problem 3 are about 2 meters each way.
(a) Find its volume in cubic meters.
(b) Find its cortents in liters. Recall that there are 1000 liters in a cubic meter.
(c) What is the mass of the water? Recall that 1 liter of water has a mass of 1 kilogram.
5. Hcw jid the time needed to solve Problem 4 compare with the time needer to solve Problem 3? What is the main advantage of computing in the metric system?
6. A tank has a volume of 2500 cc .
(a) What is the capacity of the tank in milliliters?
(b) How many kilograms of water will the tank hold?
(c) How many metric tons of water will the tank hold?
7. A cubical box has edgc: of length 30 cm .
(a) What is the volume of the box in cc ?
(b) What is the capacity in liters?
(c) How many kilograms of water will the box hold? (Assume that it is water tight, of course!)
8. The volume of the sun is estimated to be about 337,000 million million cubic miles, or $3.37 \times 10^{17}$ cubic miles.
(a) Using the fact that 1 mile $\approx 1.6$ kilometers, express the volume of the sun in cubic kilometers. (Simply indicate multiplications in your answer if you wish.)
(b) Express the sun's volume in cc, leaving your answer in the form of an indicated multiplication.
9. The British Imperial gallon, used in Canada and Great Britain, is equivalent to $\approx 1.20094$ U.S. gallons, or 1 British Imperial gal. $\approx 1.2$ U.S. gal.
(a) When you buy 5 "gallons" of gasoline in Canada, how many U.S. gallons do you receive?
(b) How many Imperial gallons are required to fill a barrel which holds 72 U.S. gallons?

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\text { Now return to the water that was collected fram } \\
\text { the leaves on a tree. Measure this as a volume in } \\
\text { milliliters and record in Table } 3-2 .
\end{array}\right] \text {. }
$$

## Brief Summary of Relations emong Units

The following table summarizes much of the work in the metric system. From it you can derive all the multiples and subdivisions of units of area, length, volume, mass, and capacity.

$$
\text { Table } 3-5 c
$$

Linear

| 10 millimeters $(\mathrm{mm})$ | $=1$ centimeter $(\mathrm{cm})$ |
| ---: | :--- |
| 100 centimeters $(\mathrm{cm})$ | $=1$ meter $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| 1000 meters $(\mathrm{m})$ | $=1$ kilometer $(\mathrm{km})$ |

Capacity
1000 milliliters $(\mathrm{ml})=1$ 1iter $(\boldsymbol{\ell})=1000 \mathrm{cc}$
Mass
1000 milligrams $(\mathrm{mgm})=1$ gram (gm)
1000 grams $\quad(\mathrm{gm})=1$ kilogram $(\mathrm{kgm})$
1000 kilcgrams $(\mathrm{kgm})=1$ metric ton

Some important conversion relations between corresponding English and métílc units are listed for referener in Table 3-5d.

## Linear

1 inch $=2.54 \mathrm{~cm}$ (definition of the inch)
1 meter $\approx 39.37 \mathrm{in}$
1 cm
1 km
1 mile
$\approx 0.39 \mathrm{in}$

Capacity
l liter $\approx 1.0567 \mathrm{qt}$
1 liter $\approx 0.2642 \mathrm{gal}$
1 gal $\approx 3.785$ liters

- Mass
$1 \mathrm{kilogram} \approx 2.2 \mathrm{lbs}$
1 pound $\approx 454$ grams


### 3.6 Scientific Notation

Very*often people working with scientific information find that the numbers they must work with are immense. In astronomy the measures of the distances from star to star are in millions of millions of miles. In fact, astronomers have converted the vast measures of distance into a unit called a light year. One light year is the approximate distance light will travel in 1 year. The speed at which light travels is approximately 186,000 miles per second. To find out how far light would travel in 1 year, you would need to find the product: $186,000 \times 60 \times 60 \times 24 \times 365=5,865,595,000,000$ miles. Why were those particuler numbers used in this multiplication? Can you read the answer?

Astronomers often need to compute with light years. Can you imagine the work involved if you were asked to square $5,865,595,000,000$ ? Since no one, at Least for a few more years, is going to measure this distance with a yard stick, we can for purposes of computation round ofi to $5,900,000,000,000$. All of those zeros should give us a clue to an easier way of writing such a large number. Let's use our knowledge of exponential notation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { If } 100 & =10 \times 10=10^{2} \\
\text { and } 1000 & =10 \times 10 \times 10=10^{3} \\
\text { and } 10,000 & =10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10=10^{4} \\
\text { then } 100,000,000,000 & =10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \\
& =10^{11}
\end{aligned}
$$

Our number of $5,900,000,000,000$ could be expressed as a number times a power of ten. If we write it as $5.9 \times 10^{12}$, it is expressed in scientific notation.

Definition: A number is said to be expressed in scientific notation if it is written as the product of a decimal numeral between 1 and 10 and the proper power of 10. If the number itself is a power of 10 , the first factor is 1 and need not be written.

## Exercise 3-6

1. (a) Is $15 \times 10^{5}$ scientific notation? Why, or why not?
(b) Is $3.4 \times 10^{7}$ scientific notacion? Why, or why not?
(c) Is $0.12 \times 10^{5}$ scientific notation? Why, or why not?
2. Write the following in scientific notation:
(a) 5687
(b) 14
(c) $3 \frac{1}{2}$ million
(d) 135
(e) $.14,650$
(f) $35,000,000,000$
(g) $7 \frac{1}{2}$ billion
(h) the product of 50 and 70
3. Write the following in decimal notation:
(a) $3.7 \times 10^{6}$
(b) $4.7 \times 10^{5}$
(c) $5.721 \times 10^{6}$
(d) $2.25 \times 10^{7}$
(e) $2.8 \times 10^{8}$
(f) $.653 \times 10^{10}$
(g) $14.75 \times 10^{4}$
(h) $36.2 \quad 10^{3}$
(i) $386 \times 10^{5}$
(j) $.046 \times 10^{7}$
(k) $6.821 \times 10^{3}$
(1) $.0038 \times 10^{3}$
4. Since the earth does not travel in a circular path, the distance from the earth to the sun varies with the time of the year. The average distance has been calculated to be about $93,000,000$ miles .
(a) Write the above number in scientific notation. The smailest distance from earth to the sun would be about $1 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent less than the average; the largest distance would be about $1 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent more than the average.
(b) Find $1 \frac{1}{2}$. per cent of $93,000,000$.
(c) Find approximately the shortest distance from earth to the sun.
(d) Find approximately the greatest distance from earth to the sun.

### 3.7 Significant Digits

When you are calculatins with approximate numbers, the accuracy of the conputation is dependent on the number of significant digits.

As an example we will use a leaf whose traced outline enclosed approximately 150 squares on a sheet of graph paper. This is not an exact number, as in counting the number of people in your classroom; because you had to think of parts of squares adding up to whole squares to arrive at your total. This type of counting is an approximation, the same as any measurement is an approximation. If our graph paper was marked in $\frac{1}{4_{1}}$-inch squares, then our 150 squares represent $150 \div 16$ (number of $\frac{1}{4}$-inch squares in a square inch) $=9.375$ square inches.

This leads us to an interesting dilemma. We guessed we had about 150 squares. Not $1,0 \frac{1}{2}$ or $150 \frac{1}{4}$ or 150.17 or 150.179387654 , but 150 seemed as closely as we wanted to guess in all honesty. When the figure of 150 quarter-inch squares is changed to square inches we arrive at a number 9 plus 375 thousandths which sounds rather exact. Can we increase the accuracy of our measurement by doing some mathematical computation? If so, we go one more step and change this answer in square inches to square decimeters. We find, by using the conversion ratio of 1 square inch $=$ .064516 square dm, that 9.375 square inches $=9.375 \times .064516=$ . 6048375 square decimeters.

Did you imagine when you were given approximately 150 squares that it would come out a number like . 6048375 ? lead that number in words. You' must be about ready to say "Let's round it off a bit." But how far; to. . 604838, or .6048, or maybe . 605 ? Of course, . 60 is more than half way to " 1 " su maybe we should just say " 1 ". The truth is, 1 square decimeter is over $15 \frac{1}{2}$ square inches and our 150 squares wá only a little over 9 square inches. If we round off too far, our numbers become too inaccurate to use.

Our purpose in this unit will be to decide upon some useful rules which will aid us in deciding how many digits should be used in a problem.

If we were to measure desks with an ordinary yard stick marked off in inches, $\frac{1}{2}$-inches, $\frac{1}{4}$-inches, and $\frac{1}{8}$-inches, we could. find the length of the desk to the nearest $\frac{1}{8}$-inch. If we also had an expensive engineer 's tape marked off in 64 ths of an inch (some are marked in looths of an inch) we could get nearer in our measurement to the actual length of the desk. We would say the measurement with the smallest unit was the more precise. Thus $32 \frac{3}{64}$ inches is a more precise measurement, or has greater precision than $32 \frac{1}{8}$ inches.

Is 5264 inches as precise a measurement as $1 \frac{1}{2}$ inches? Why?
Is 375 feet more precise than 2 yards? Why?
*
Does $64 \frac{1}{16}$ inches have greater precision than $128 \frac{1}{4}$ inches? Why?
The precision of a measurement depends upon the magnitude (size) of the smallest unit used in the measure, not upon the number of units in the measure.

In science, decimal notation is often used. We will make an agreement about what is meant when we write a number in decimal notation. When we write that a length has a measure of 17.62 inches we understand that the measurement has been made with an error no greater than .005 inches (one half the smallest unit used in measuring). Thus the measure 17.62 is correct to the second decimal place to the right of the decimal point. In the 5 notation this would be equivalent to writing ( $17.62 \pm .005$ ) inches for the measurement. By this agreement, each of the four digits in 17.62 serves a real purpose, or is "significant".

In measures like $1462,3.1$ and .29637 all the digits are understood to be significant. But in a numeral like 0.008 the three zeros simply serve to fix the decimal point. In this case we say only the 8 is a significant digit.

In the numbe: 2.C08, all four digits ( $2,0,0,8$ ) are significant. In a number like 0.0207 the first two zeros are not significant but the third is. Thus, 0.0207 has three significant digits, $2,0,7$.

When we write 2960 ft . or $\mathrm{S} 3,000,000 \mathrm{miles}$, it is not clear which, if any, of the zeros are significant. Therefore we agree that they, are not significant in order to avoid assuming a degree of accuracy which may not be present. Thus 2960 ft . has three significant digits ( $2,9,6$ ) in its measure. The measurement is precise to the nearest 10 ft . and the greatest possible error is 5 ft .

For our pi moses whenever we wish any of the zeros at the end of a numeral like 28,000 or 2960 to be significant, we will indicate the final zero winch is sigrificant bv placiyg a short bar under it. Thus, 2960 ft . indicates a measurement correct to the nearest foot. The measure has four significant digits (2,9, 6, 0). The measurement $93,000,000$ miles is correct to the nearest 100,000 miles. The numeral has three significant. digits (9, 3, 0).

Definition: A digit in a decimal numeral is said to ice a "significant digit" if it serves a purpose other than simply to locate (or omphasize) the decimal point.

## Some Examples

Measurement Number, of Significant Digits

| .057 |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 3.492 |  |
| 3.004 |  |
| 167 |  |
| 150005 |  |
| 49000 |  |
| 49000 | 3 |
| 47.40 |  |
| 47.4 |  |
| 47.000 |  |

When a number is written in scientific notation we agree that all of the digits in the first factor are significant.

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 73,000 \mathrm{ft}=7.3 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{ft} \\
& 73,000 \mathrm{ft}=7.30 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{ft} \\
& 73,000 \mathrm{ft}
\end{aligned}=7.3000 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{ft} .
$$

Also, the measurements
$2.99776 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}$ for the velocity of light has 6 pignificant digits $2.57 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~cm}$ for the radius of the nydrogen atom has 3 significant dieits $2.8 \times 10^{1 i}$ dollars for the National Debt in 1957 has. 2 significant digits $4.800 \times 10^{8}$ has 4 significant digits.

In the last case, the two final zeros are significant. If they were not, the number shouid have been written as $4.8 \times 10^{8}$. It is this possibility of indicating significant digits ir scientific notation which is another of the advantages of the notation.


| $(1)$ | 8 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(2)$ | .01 |  |
| $(3)$ | 457 |  |
| $(4)$ | 3.32 |  |
| $(5)$ | 3005 |  |
| $(6)$ | 36.70 |  |
| $(7)$ | 6700 |  |
| $(8)$ | 23.000 |  |
| $(9)$ | 620.03 |  |
| $(10)$ | .$\quad .0028$ |  |

- J.F.F. If a bottle and its cork cost two and a half centr. and the bottle alone costs two cents more than the cork, what is the cost of the cork? $?$

3.71. Multiplying and Dividing Measurements

In Section 3:3 "Estimating Area" we reviewed the fozmula for the area of a rectangle. Suppose in measuring the jength and width of a rectangle with a ruier marked only in inches we found the measurements to be 30 inches and 20 inches. These would be recorded as length, $30^{\prime \prime} \pm .5^{\prime \prime}$; width, $201 \pm .5^{\prime \prime}$. Thus the length might be as small as 29.5 inches and the width as small as 19.5 inches. The length might be as, large as 30.5 inches and the width as large as 20.5 inches.


Fig. 3-71a

Look at Figurc 3-71a to see what this means. The outside lines show how the rectangle would look if the dimensions were as large as possible. The inner lines , inow how it would look if the length and width were as small as possible. The shaded part shows the difference between the largest possible; area and the smallest possible area with the given measurements.

Let us see what the differences are. The given measurements are 20 in $\times 30 \mathrm{in}$. The smallest possible dinensions are (20-.5) in $\times(30-.5)$ in and the largest possible dimensions are $(20+.5)$ in $\times(30+.5)$ in. With a given measured area of $20 \times 30$ square inches or 600 square inches, the least possible area would be:

$$
(30-.5)(20-.5) \quad \mathrm{in}^{2}
$$

By the distributive property we have

$$
(600-10-15+.25) \mathrm{in}^{2}=575.25 \mathrm{in}^{2}
$$

The greatest possible area would be:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(30+.5)(20+.5) \mathrm{in}^{2} & =(600+10+15+.25) \mathrm{in}^{2} \\
& =025.25 \mathrm{in}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The difference between the greatest and the least is 50 square inches.
Therefore, if we wish to be very careful about our statements, we must rate clear what is meant when we say the area of the rectangle is 600 in $^{2}$. As' we have seen, this answer is not correct to 1 squarc inch, but, on the other hand, it is correst to something less than $100 \mathrm{in}^{2}$. If we wish to indicate the situation the best way we know it, we may write the area as $(\infty 00 \pm 25) \operatorname{in}^{2}{ }^{2}$ (We have chosen here to round the greatest possible area 625.25 in $^{2}$ to $625 \mathrm{in}^{2}$. You mignt prefer to write $575.25 \mathrm{in}^{2} \leq$ the area $\leq$
$625.25 \mathrm{In}^{2}$.) If we choose to write the area as $600 \mathrm{in}^{2}$, we mist interpret the numeral as having one significant digit. This says the area is iven to within $100 \mathrm{in}^{2}$ and hence lies between $550 \mathrm{in}^{2}$ and $650 \mathrm{in}^{2}$. This is correct, but not quite as good a result as cur answer ( $600 \pm 25 \mathrm{in}^{2}$ ).

It is difficult to give a rule fur the multiplication of approximate measuremerts which will be completely satisfactory for evtry circumstanse. However, when data are expressed in decimal form, a rough guide can be suggested for finding a satisfactory product.

The number of significant digits in the product of two number's is not more than the number of significant digits in the less accurate factor.

Note that this states that the number of significant digits is not more than the number of significant digits in the less accurate factor -- it does not assure you that there will be that many:

As an illustration of this principle, consider the following problem: What is the area of a rectangle with sides measured as 10.4 cm and $4 . ? \mathrm{~cm}$ ?

To find the area we might multiply 10.4 by 4.7 to obtain 48.88 . Now there are three significant digits in 10.4 and only two significant digits in 4.7. Hence, the product cannot have more than two signisicant digits and we round the aree to $49 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. Herce, the area of the rectangle is said to be $49 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. If we wish to find a better estimate of the possibie error, we must use the " $\pm$ " notation we used earlier.

Using the distributive property,

$$
(10.4+.05)(4.7+.05)=48.88+.52+.235+.0025=42.6375 \text { maximum }
$$ and

$$
(10.4-.05)(4.7-.05)=48.88-.52-.235+.0025=48.12 .5 \text { minimum. }
$$ We see that $48.1 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}<$ the area of the rectangle < $49.6 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. If we use orly two significant figures, we see that the area lies between $1+8$ and $50 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. Hence, $(49 \pm 1) \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ is an acceptable answer.

You might ask, why not roxnd the numeral 10.4 to 10 and work only with two significant digits in cach factor? Then we would get

$$
10 \mathrm{~cm} \times 4.7 \mathrm{~cm}=47 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}
$$

for the area, and we see that this is not correct to two significant figures.
For una reasons as this, we ordinarily agree to the following general procedure when multiplying two factors which do not have the cine number of significant digits.

If one of the two factors contains more significant digits than the other, round off the factor which has more slgnifizant digits so that it contains only one more significant digit than the other ractor.

Surpse we wish to tiris the circumference of a circle with the diameter tqual tc 5.2 w. Tre circumference $C=\pi d$. What value of $\pi$ shall be se? Sinve the ineter 5.1 mm is glven to two significant digits we ase tifue aronitient risits for $\pi$ or $\pi \approx 3.14$. Then

$$
C=\pi!20.14 \times 5.1 \approx 16.014
$$

whinh we rowi to 16 , since only two digits are significant in the product. Fence, the circumference is approximately 16 mm .

If we were dealise with a large sircle with diameter measured as 1012 inches, then we would use $\pi \approx 3.1416$ and round the result of the multiplication $C \approx(E .1416)(1012) \approx 3179.2992$ to four significant digits (ご73)

Division is defineà ky means of multiplice -ion. Therefore, it is $r$ asonable tc follciv the provedure used for multiplication in, doing divisions levelvirs appoximate asva.

When a multipitation or division involves an exact namer, suik 352 in the formuia for the circumference of a ciris $(O=2 \pi r)$, the approxifite number determines tr.e numbry of significant digits in the answer. Tc igrare the exart momer in determining the significant digits in the ansor 2 . An eract number is a nurber that is not found by measuring, but can fr Acuna by woms.

## Exercise s-ila

i. Witiry the iolowing amroximate nombers:
(a) $1 . .1 \times 3$. .9
(b) $\quad \therefore \times 4613$
(i) $\left.=.7 t \times(2.) \times 10^{4}\right)$
2. Divice the followint appreximate numbers:
(a) $2.52 \div 0.5=$
f
(b) $0.000344 \div 0.000301$
(a) $\left(: .14 \times 10^{6}\right) \div 8.008$
3. Suppose a rectangle is $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches $l o n g$ and $l \frac{1}{2}$ inches wide. Make a drawing of the rectangle. Show on the drawing that the length is $\left(a \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{4}\right)$ inches and the width $\left(1 \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{4}\right)$ inches. Find the largest area possible and the smallest area possible, and find the difference, or uncertain part. Now find the area using the measuring dimensions, and find the result to the nearest $\frac{1}{2}$ square inch.
4. Find the area of a rectangular field winch is 835.5 rods long and 305 rods wide.
5. The circumference of a circle is stated $C=\pi d$, in which $d$ is the diameter of the circle. If $\pi$ is given as 3.1 1593, find the circum-

- ferences of circles whose diameters have the following measurements:
(a) 3.5 in.
(b) $46.36=t$.
(c) 6 miles

6. A machine stamps out parts each weighing 0.625 10. How much weight is there in 75 of these parts?
7. Assuming that water weighs about 62.4 ib per eu fit, what 's the volume of $15,610 \mathrm{lbs}$ of water?
J.F.F. Suppose the distance around the equator is $25,000 \mathrm{miles}$ and that the surface is quite smooth and circular in section. If a steel hand made to fit tightly around it is then cut, and a piece eighteen feet long welded into it, how loose will the ring be? In other words, what will be the size of the gaps all around between the inside of the ring and the earth's surface? Could you slip a piece of paper under it? Crawl under it?

There are many rough rules for computing with approximate data, but they have to be used with a great deal of common sense. They wont work in all cases. The moderr high speed computing ma- ines, which adds or multiplies thousands of numbers jer second, needs to have special rules applied to the data which are fed into it.

In the example we used at the first of Section 3-7, we needed to change the measure of approximately $150 \frac{1}{4}$-inch squares to square decimeters. The numbers we needed to use in our computations were:
(150) $\frac{1}{4}$-inch squares
(16) $\frac{1}{4}$-inch squares in each square inch ' $.064516 \mathrm{dm}^{2}$ per $\mathrm{in}^{2}$.

How many significant digits in 150,16 , and .064516 ?
Your answer should be 2, 2, and 5, respectively. Based upon the preceding discussion, how màny significant digits should be used in any one factor in this problem? What is the greatest number of significant digits which may be in the product?

Following our rule for factors having different numbers of significant digits we will round off .064516 tc .0645 (one more significant digit than the other factors). Now our computation for changing $150 \frac{1}{4}$-inch squares to square decimeters would be:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 150 \text { ( } 2 \text { significant digits) } \div 16 \text { ( } 2 \text { significant digits) } \\
& \approx 9.4 \text { ( } 2 \text { significant digits) } \\
& 9.4 \text { (2 significant digits) } \times .0645 \text { (3 significant digits) } \\
& \approx .61 \text { (2 significant digits) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Answer:

$$
.61 \mathrm{dm}^{2}
$$

Exercise 3-72b

1. Take the leaf outline areas from Exercise $3-3$ which you converted to $\mathrm{dm}^{2}$ units and round them orf to the correct number of significant digits.
2. If the leaf outline enclosed 180 squares on a graph paper with quarter-inch squares, calculate its area in square decimeters.
3. (a) If the approximate area of a leas were 210 quarter-inch squares, what would be the area in square decimeters?
(b) Express the answer to (3) in square centimeters.
(c) Express the answer to (a) in square millimeters.
4. If a leaf were Jutlined on graph paper with $\frac{1}{2}$-inch squares and the approximate area was computed at 8 squares, what wuld be the approximate area is. square decimeters?
5. (a) Using your knowledge of significant digits re-write the area of your average leaf outline (from Table 3-2).
(b) Express the answer to (a) in $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$.
(c) Express the answer to (a) in $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$.
(d) Express the answer to (a) in $m^{2}$ (be careful).
(e) Express the answer to (a) in $\mathrm{km}^{2}$.

So far we have concerned ourselves only with the surface area of a single lear. To continue our investigation of transpiration and the math that applies, we will calculate the amount of water lost by one leaf by using the leaves in our previous problems. Recall the statement that was made at the beginning of this chapter on the amount of water lost by leaves. Let us assume that in temperate regions an average water loss would be 4.4 grams per square decimeter per hour. If we use, for example, a leaf with a surface area of $.6 \mathrm{dm}^{2}$, then we can calculate the nater loss as: .4 g (per $\mathrm{dm}^{2}$ per hour) $\times .6 \mathrm{dm}^{2} \times 24$ hours.

Then $.4 \times .6 \times 24 \approx 5.8$ grams of wäter lost by this leaf in 24 hours.
$\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { You can calculate the theoretical volume of water lost } \\ \text { by the tree you selected earlier in this activity by using } \\ \text { the following outlines. Refer to Table } 3-2 \text { for the data } \\ \text { needed. }\end{array}\right]$

## Exercise 3-71c

Complete the following computations:
(1) Number of leaves on the tree
(2) Average area of a leaf
(3) Axea of leaves on the tree
(4) Amount of water transpired per day per $\mathrm{dm}^{2}$ of leaf area
(5) Amount of water transpired per day by tree (theoretical)
$=\mathrm{dm}^{2}$
(2)
(1) $\times(2)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
9.6 \mathrm{gm} / \mathrm{dm}^{2} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\qquad$ (3) $\times(4)$

To find the amount of water lost by the tree based on the amount of water you collected in the plastic bag, use the following outline:
(6) Number of leaves on the tree
(7) Number of lea es enclosed in the plastic bag


Compare your answer on line 10 to your answer on line 5. If these values art different, can you identify the factor or factors listed at the beginning of this chapter that inight account for the differences?

We cal continue our investigation by considering water loss by a complete plant or acres of plants. Calculations of this nature will involve rather large numbers. Our measurements will not be exact but at least a reasonable estimate. Wt will continue to use the concepts of significart numbers and scientific notation.

## Exercise 3-71d

A younz ( $2-y$ car) mulberry uree was found to have approximately 400 I caves with shavcrare surface area of 1.3 square decimeters. One reference Tives the average number of stomates per $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ (lower side only) on mulberry leaves as 40,000 . Let us assume that this tree has an average watér loss of .5 grams per $\mathrm{dm}^{2}$ per hour. Solve the following. (Express answers in scientific notation.)

1. The number of stomates per $\mathrm{dm}^{2}$.
2. Tine number of stomates per average leaf.
3. The approximate number of stomates on the tree.
4. The water loss per day from ar average leaf.
5. The water loss per day by the tree.
6. The water los's per ycar ( 365 days) by the tree (in grams).
7. The number of livers of water lost by the tree in one year.
8. The number of gallors of water lost by the tree in one year.

Chapter 4
MUSCLE FATIGUE: PERCENT; MEAN, MEDIAN AND MODE;
INFORMAL EXIIRAPOLATION, HIS̈TOGRAM

### 4.1 Introduc.ion

Almost everyone is aware that any kind of work (even thinking) caused fatigue (getting, tired). You also know that when you get tired, you can rest awhile, recover, then go on.

There are a number of questions we could ask ourselves, finding the answers by simple tests. How much of a specific kind of exeresse is one able to do before he must rest? Does "work" (in this case strenuous evereise) cause the heart to beat faster? If so, how much isster? Can one keep from breathing more deeply after such exercise? Will a simple little hand exeruise cause fatigue? (Most "hale", "hearty", and "brawny" boys scoff at the sutgestion that they could get tired from such a minor exercise.) If it does cause fatigue, can one "recover". in a short time". Everyone an! After all, Just fingers!

We will try a simple exercise to find out just what does hapren. The question of increasing rate of heart veat we will explore in a later a ativity.

### 4.2 Counting vs. measurement

Since you will be counting head movements, let's pause uricily, to consider counting as compared with mex zurement.

Recall that in the previous exercise you were askine of nature, "How long?" and "How much?" You asked, "hiw lone and how wide is each loaf?" You also asked, "How much water is trenspired by a given tree?" In all tistse instances you were never able to say, "It is exactly this long," or "It is exactly that much." In each case you were forced by the nauure of measurcment to answer with an estmate, a close estimate, with sope pri. is ion and yet always witr. a "greatust possible error."

Counting, on the other hand, asks the question, "Hww many?" Here is a different story. You would not be likely, if asked to count your clarmates, to come up with the answer: "There are $34 \pm \cdot 5$ peoplr in the lase." Here you can be exact. There are exactiy 54 peop:.

You are going to be counting hara motionc, so this time exait numbers will be used.
-

### 4.3 Activity 1; Muscle Fatigue

Carefully read the following rules for the complete activity before tstarting the exercises.

Work in teams of three. The only equipment you will need is a watch or clock with a second hand, paper and pencil. (Your school clock may be sufficient.)

First person will be the "guinea pig."

1. Use both hands in the experiment, the right hand first.
2. Sitting in a codfortable position, with an arm straight in front of you resting on the deșk top, fingers together, open and close the right hand as fast as you can, being quite sure each time that your fingers TOUCH THE DESK when the hand is open and the fingertips touch the palm when closed. (See Figure, 4-3a.)


Fig. 4-3a
Second person wild be the timer and recorder.

1. The timer will watch the second hand, start the "guinea pig," and call time at the end of 90 seconds. He will also record the number counted by the "counter" at the end of each 30 -second period. .. The "guinea piö" will now be allowed to rest for 30 seconds, then start again on another 90 -second period. Again the count will be recorded at the end of each 30 -second period.

The person doing the exercise will "work" for a full 90 seconds, rest for 30 seconds, and then repeat the "work" for another 90 -second period. It is most important that the person doing the exercise follow these instructions. It is also the timer's responsibility to see that the "guinearpig" is following the instructions given in the activity; that is, the fingers must straighten completely, touch the table top, and then close until the tips touch the palm.

Third person is the "counter."

1. The "counter" will watch carefully and count each time the "guinea pig's" fingers rouch the table top. It is important that the counter count quietly, but aloud, so the "timer-recorder" can hear and record the count at the end of each 30 -second period. The recorder will now have to subtract the first recording from the second and the second from the third for each 50 -secend period. This will give the consecutive 30 second counts which snould be recorded in Table 4-3a.

Table 4-3a

- Muscle Fatigue - Opening and Closing Fingers


Make a table for each me..iber of ynur team and rotate jobs until everyoney ha~ had a chance to be "guinea pig."

Surprised? The writers were! Did this "simple little" nand exercise cause fatigue? How about recovery? Did you "recuver" fllly in the 30 -second resi period? Which muscles did you find became fatigued? Can you locate
them approximately? Did you use the same muscles for opening the fingers and closing them?

### 4.4 How Do Muscles Work?

Let's explore briefly and in general terms what muscle action.is, and and what happens when muscles become fatigued. Muscles are made up of many, tiny living cells specialized for motion by being unusually long and thin compared to other cellis of the body such as skin cells, fat cells, or bone cells. All living cells can contract (shorten and thus thicken) to some extent. Muscle cells because of their specialized arrangement in long fiber-like threads laia side by side, have a much greater ability to shorten than other types of cells. When many muscle fibers contract at the same time, something has to "give." Muscles that are attached to bones are always attached in such a way that there is at least one joint between the attachment of one end of a muscle and the attachment of the other end. Therefore, the joint will change as opposing muscies contract and relax. What do you think might happen if both ends of a muscle were attached to the same bone? Do muscles push, pull, or both? Let's try a simple test. Hold ycur arm straight in front of you, palm up, and bend your elbow. Which muscle contracted? Now, straighten your elbow. Could you tell which muscle contracted this time? Perhaps you discovered that muscles cannot "push," so which muscle must have contracted to "pull" your arm straight? All of your skeletal muscles (musclez attached to bones) are arranged in similar op $_{\mathrm{E}}$ っsing pairs. Visceral muscles (those that are not attached to bones, such as hegrt and stomach muscles) simply contract and relax in place. Some of them are in layers that oppose each other. The muscles of the small intestine, for instance, are in two layers; one circular, and one longitudinal (lengtr wise) and the result of their contractions causes food to be pushed along the intestine.

Musel =s need energy in order to contract. This is supplied by food conaining chemicais which are loaded with potential energy in the form' of chemical energy. Wren the food reaches the cells, it is oxidized (oxygen reacts with it) to change the chemical energy into the energy of motion (kinetic energy). " Notice nat oxygen is needed to react with food. How do the food and oxygen reach the cells?

Another thing important to cells is that they get rid $\boldsymbol{p}^{n}$ toxic (poisonous) raste products. The more astive muscles are, the greater is the amount of wastes produced which must be removed. How are the waste products carried away from the cells?

Many times the action is so strenious that the supply of food and oxyen and the removal of wastes cannot keep pace with the demand. T.e result is fatigue or tiredness. When wef resi, this gives the body a nanee to "atit. ul" by supplying more food and removing the accunulated wastes; then the musele: are ready to go again.

### 4.41 Interpreting Data "

You have already learned that biological data, in order to le really meaningful, and to achieve the degree of precision of some of the otimy e'inuc., must be interpreted mathematically. Therefore, our next step is to oncidur some of the analysee which can be made from our table of data. iopi, 5 cush. as percent of increase and devrase, mean, informal extrapolation and icquen 1 C will be developed and used.

A table of sample ciata is show below.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Tabl }=4-41 a^{\circ} \\ \text { Table of Sample Data } \end{gathered}$ <br> Name of "guinea pig" $\qquad$ Rt. or le:t-randeu |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Time Period | Time in Seconds | Total <br> Count <br> Rt.Hand | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Number of Times Fingers Oqeued Lan Time Period } \\ & \text { Right und }\left\|\begin{array}{c\|c\|c\|c\|} \text { Total } \\ \text { Count } \\ \text { Ieft Hand } \end{array}\right\| \text { Left Hand } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 1st | 30 | 72 | 72 |  | 68 | 6.3 |  |
| 2nd | 30 | 132 | 60 |  | 128 | 40 |  |
| 3rd | 30 | 179 | 47 | $\checkmark$ | 173 | 1.5 |  |
| Rest | 30 | Rest | Rest | Rest | Rest | Rest | Rest |
| 4th | 30 | 50 | 50 |  | 5? | 'ı' |  |
| 5 th | 30 | 92 | 42 |  | 97 | ! |  |
| 6 th | 30 | 129 | 37 |  | 13.2 | 35 |  |

On a system of coordinates eraph your data using the y-axis as number of grips per 30 seconds of time and the x-axis as the numbr of time intervals.


Connect witr. a solid broken line points far first, second, and third; leave a dotted line between th.ird and forťn.

### 4.5 Percent

Many of you are familiar with the word "persent", and you may know somethin $n_{B}$ about its meamne. If your teacher says, "yo vercent of the answers $c_{i}$ : is paper are correct," would you know wat he means? the word. "percent" cume. irom the Latan phrase per centum, which means "by the nundred." If the paper with $10 \%$ of the answers correct has 100 answers, then 90 answers out or the 100 afe orrect. The ratio $\frac{90}{100}$ could be used instead of the phrase, ", "r Parent" to describe the part of the answers which are correct. The word "percent", is used when a ratio is expressed wath a denomindtor of 100 .

$$
50 \text { percent }=\frac{.90}{100}=90 \times \frac{1}{100}
$$

For convenicnet the symbol, $\%$, is used for the word "puercent." This symbol is a short way of sayine " $\times \frac{1}{100}$. .

$$
i_{-}^{m}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{90}{100}=90 \times \frac{1}{100}=90 \% \\
& \frac{16}{100}=16 \times \frac{1}{100}=16 \% \\
& \frac{37}{100}=37 \times \frac{1}{100}=31 \% \\
& \frac{77}{100}=77 \times \frac{1}{100}=77 \% \\
& ?=13 \times \frac{1}{700}=13 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

Suppose that the paper has 90 correct answers out of the 100 ; 6 incorrect answers out of the 100; 4 answers omitted out of the 100 . Since we kncw the total number of problems we can express this inforfation in terms of percent.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{90}{100}=\varsigma 0 \times \frac{1}{100}=90 \% & (90 \% \text { of the problems were correct.) }) \\
\frac{6}{100}=6 \times \frac{1}{100}=6 \% & (6 \% \text { of the problems were incorrect.) } \\
\frac{4}{100}=4 \times \frac{1}{100}=4 \% & (4 \% \text { of all the problems were onitted.) } \\
\frac{90}{100}+\frac{6}{100}+\frac{4}{100}=\frac{100}{100} & \text { (all answers) } \\
90 \%+6 \%+4 \%=100 \% & \text { (all answers) }
\end{array}
$$

Another name for the number one is $1.00 \%$.

The number two can be written

$$
\frac{2}{1}=\frac{200}{100}=200 \% .
$$

An eigath grade class of 25 pupils is made up of 11 girls and 14 boys. The ravio of the number of girls to the number of puplic in the class can be expressed in many ways. For inṣtance:

$$
\frac{11}{2.5}=\frac{22}{20}=\frac{33}{75}=\frac{1.2}{100}=\frac{55}{125}=\frac{66}{150} .
$$

If we wish to indicate the percent of the class tnat is cirle, which fractiun gives the -in 'ormation most easily? Why? The ratio of the number of boys to the total number in the class may be written:

$$
\frac{14}{25}=\frac{c}{50}=\frac{a}{75}=\frac{56}{100}=\frac{e}{125}=\frac{f}{150} .
$$

What numbers ar represented by the letters $\therefore$, $d$, $f$ in the last proportion? Notice the two ratios $\frac{11}{25}$ (girls) and $\frac{14}{25}$ (boys). What is the sum of the two ratios? Finu the sum of the two ratios $\frac{44}{100}$ and $\frac{5 C}{200}$. Express the two ratios and their sims as percents, using the symbol, \%. The entire class is considered to be $100 \%$.


L
40


Full Text Provided by ERIC



Any number $\frac{a}{b}$ can be expressed as a percent by finding the number $c$ such that $\frac{a}{b}=\frac{c}{100}=c \times \frac{1}{100}=c \%$.

$$
\text { Example: If } \begin{aligned}
\frac{a}{b}=\frac{3}{4}, \text { then } \frac{3}{4} & =\frac{c}{100} \\
\frac{3}{4}(100) & =c \\
75 & =c \text { and } \frac{a}{b}=75 \% .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Exercise 4-5a

1. Write each of the following numbers as a percent.
(a) $\frac{1}{2}$
(d) $\frac{1}{5}$
(g) $\frac{3}{2}$
(j) $\frac{7}{5}$
(b) $\frac{1}{4}$
(e) $\frac{2}{5}$
(h) $\frac{2}{2}$
(k) $\frac{5}{4}$
(-) $\frac{3}{4}$
(f) $\frac{3}{5}$
(i) $\frac{4}{4}$
(1) $\frac{5}{2}$
2. Consider the following group of students.

(a) What percent are boys?
(d) What percent are not redheads?
(b) What percent are blonds?
(e) What percent are brown-haired girls?
(c) What percent are redheads?
(f) What percent are redheaded boys?
J.F.F: A man bought a radio for $\$ 40$, sold it for $\$ 60$, purchased it bark for $\$ 70$, and finally sold it for $\$ 90$. How much money did he gain or lose on the complete transaction?

### 4.51 Applications of percent, increase and decrease

Percent is used to express ratios of numerical quantities in everyday experience. It is important for you to understand the notation of percent, and also, to be accurate in computing with numbers written as percents. Percent is used to indicate an increase or a decrease in some quantity. Suppose a Junior High School had an enrollment of 600 students in 1950. If the enrollment increased to 800 by 1960, what. was the percent of increase? If we let " $x$ " stand for the percent of increase, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 800-600=200 \text { and actual increase, building a proportion-- } \\
& \frac{x}{100}\left(\% \text { of increase) }=\frac{200}{600}\right. \text { (amount of increased enrollment) } \\
& x=100 \times \frac{200}{600} \\
& x=\frac{20000}{600} \\
& x=33.33 \text { or } 33 \frac{1}{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

There was an increase of $33 \frac{1}{3} \%$ over the original enrollment.
Notice that the percent of increase is found by comparing the actual increase with the earlier enrollment figure of 600 , not with the later enrollment figure of 300 . The enrollment increased from 600.

A graphic representation of the problem would be:


The 800 was made up of the $600(100 \%)$ plus the ....cease of $200\left(33 \frac{1}{3} \%\right)$. So the enrollment of 800 in 1960 was $133 \frac{1}{3} \%$ of the enrollment of 600 in 1950.

Suppose now that the enrollment in another Junior High School was 250 in 1950. If the enrollment was 200 in 1950, what was the percent of decrease? If $x$ represents the percent of decrease, then $250-200=50$, the actual amount of the decrease. The proportion needed is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{x}{100}\left(\% \text { of decrease) }=\frac{50}{250} \begin{array}{l}
\text { (actual decrease) } \\
\text { (originel enroliment) } \\
x=100 \times \frac{50}{250} \\
x=\frac{5000}{250} \\
x=20 \text { Therefore, a } 20 \% \text { decrease } f \text { m the original enrollment } \\
\text { of } 250 .
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

A graphic representation of the problem:


Could you have mentelly arrived at the answers in our two examples by comparing ratios? Look at the ratio $\frac{200}{600}$. This can be simplifised to $\frac{1}{3}$ or $33 \frac{1}{3} \%$. What number must replace $x$ so that the ratio $\frac{x}{100}$ will also be $\frac{1}{3}$, or $33 \frac{1}{3} \%$ ? We hope your guess was $33 \frac{1}{3}$. Now look at the second example. What number must repiace $x$ in $\frac{x}{100}$ so that you would have the same ratio as $\frac{50}{250}\left(\frac{1}{5}\right.$ or $\left.20 \%\right) ?$ Did you guess $20 ?$

## Exercise 4-51

1. A junior high school mathematics teacher had 176 pupils in his classes. The semester grades of the pupils were $20 \cdot A^{\prime} s ; 37-B^{\prime} s ;$ $65-C^{\prime} s ; 40-D^{\prime} s$; and $14-F^{\prime} s$. Find to the nearest tenth percent, the percent of grades that were:
(a) A
(b) $B$
(c) C
(d) $D$
(e) F.

What is the sum of the answers in parts (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e)? Does the sum help to check the answers?
2. Bob's weight increased during the school year from 72 lbs . to 81 lbs . What was the percent of increase?
3. During the same year, Bob's muther reduced her weight from 140 lbs. to 126 lbs. What was the percent of decrease?
4. On the first of September John's mother weighed 130 lba. During the next four months she decreased her weight by $15 \%$. However, during "hé first four months of the next year her weight increased $15 \%$. What dict she weigh on the first of May? Are you sure of the correctness of your answer?

### 4.6 Mean-Median-Mode

In many cases data collected from scientific experiments is recorded in table form. Sóme information can be determined easily by looking at all the data in table form. Sometimes, however, the large number of items in a table makes it confusing. In this case, it may be better to describe the data by using only a few numbers. Finding an average of such a set of numbers is often very helpful in studying the data given to you.

When you calculate the average from a set of nume:ical grades by adding The numerical grades and dividing the sum by the number of grades, you find a number which is used as a representative of the numbers in the set. This useful average, with which you are already familiar, is called arithretic mean or the mean.

Let us look at the table of the data printed below. The table gives a list of the heights of $l l$ pupils in order from tallest, to shortest.

Table $4-6$
Heights of 11 eighth grade pupils

| Pupil | Height $\frac{\text { in }}{\text { inches }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 68 |
| 2 | 65 |
| 3 | 62 |
| 4 | 60 |
| 5 | 60 |
| 6 | 59 |
| 7 | 58 |
| 8 | 56 |
| 9 | 55 |
| 10 | 54 |
| 11 | 52 |

In describing this set of data, can we find one number which we can use to represent the numbers in these measurements? One such number would be the arithmetic mean. For this table, the average height (arithmetic mean) is

$$
\frac{\text { sum of the heights }}{\text { number of pupils }}=\frac{649}{11}=59 \text {. }
$$

This commonly used measure can be found without arranging the data in any special way.

Median
Another way to obtain one number representing the numbers in a sat of data is to find a number such that half of the numbers in the set are greater and half are less than the number found.

The median of a set of numbers is the midale one of the set when the numbers in the set are arranged in order, either from smallest to largest or from largest to smallest. In the set of heights in Table 4-6 the middle number is 59 when the list is arranged in order. 59 is then the median of the set. Half of the numbers are greater than 59 and half are less.

If the number of elements in the set is even, there is no middle number. Thus, we must define the median for this situation. If there is an cven number of elements in the set, the median is commonly taken as the mean of the two middle numbers. For example, in the set of numbers, 8, $10,11,12$, $14,16,17,19$ the two middle numbers are 12 and ' 14 . The median is 13 , the mean of 12 and 14 , although 13 is not in the set. Sometimes several items are the same as the median. The set of scores $12,13,15,15,15,15$, $16,18,19,20$ has 10 numbers in it. The two middle ones are 15 and hence the median is 15 . But the third and fourth scores are also 15 so that 15 is not a score such that 5 scores are smaller and 5 are larger than it.

In the set of salaries below, the median is $\$ 7650$.


## Mode

Which height occurs more than ary other in Table $4-6$ ? How many pupils have this height? This height is called the mode.

In sets such as the natural numbers $1,2,3,4,5, \ldots$, no number occurs in the set more than once. But in a set of data some number, or numbers, may occur more than once. If a number occurs in the set of data more often than

> 92 -101
any other member, it is called the mode. (We might say it is the most fashionable or most popular, ) There may be several modes.

In the set of salaries $\$ 6150, \$ 6300, \$ 6900, \$ 7200, \$ 7500, \$ 7800, \$ 8100$, $\$ 8100, \$ 8100, \$ 9450$, the mode is $\$ 8100^{\circ}$. - But in the set of scores 19,20 , 21, 21, 21, 24, 26, 26, 26, 29, 30 there are two modes, 21 and 26 . (These are equally fashionable.) If there had been another score of 21 in this set of scores, what would the mode have been? In l'able $4-6$ if the 6 th pupil were 60 inches tall, how. would this affect the mode?..

## Exercise 4-6

1. Find the mode of the following list of chapter test scores:
$79,94,85,81,74,85,91,87,69,85,83$.
2. From the scores in problem l, find the:
(a) mean,
(b) median.
3. The following annual salaries were received by a group of ten employees:
\$4,000, \$6,000, \$12,500, \$5,000, \$7,000, \$5,500, $\$ 4,500, \$ 5,000, \$ 6,500, \$ 5,000$.
(a) Find tne mean of the data.

How many salaries are greater than the mean?
(c) How many salaries are less than the mean?
(d) Does the mean seem to be a fair way to describe the torpical salary for these employees?
(e): Find the median of the set of data.
(f) Does the median seem to be a fair average to use for tinis data?
4. Following are temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit(at 6 p.m. for a troweek period in a certain city: $47,68,58,80,42,43,68,74,43,46$, $48,76,48,50$. Find the
(a) mean,
(b) median.

### 4.7 Informal Extrapolation

Extrapolation (ex - trap: - $\overline{0}-$ la' $^{\prime}-$ timon $)$ is the estimation of the value oi a function beyond an interval from values of the function within the interval. A simple example: Suppose you could measure the height to the window sill of a building as $5^{\prime}$. and the height to the second fiver as $15^{\prime}$ and the measure of the height to the window sill of the third floor as $\cdot 25^{\prime}$, but then your tape would not reach any further. If asked, what would you estimate for the measure of the distance to the window sill of the fourth floor? Eighth'flopor? 150th. floor? You see, you don't actually know the measure of this length but if the conditions seem the same, you can extrapolate and estimate a value.

Given the series 2, 4, 6, and $8 \ldots$, extrapolate for the sixth term. .
If a trackman could run:
100 yards in 10 seconds,
200 yards in 22 seconds,
300 yards in 36 seconds,
400 yards in 52 -seconds,
500 yards in 70 seconds,
how long would you estimate it would take him to run 600 yards?
This type of extrapolation is not very involved. We are just making an educated guess of the next term based on previous information. We must be gereful because, if the data is limited, it is easy to arrive at a wrong conclusion. If we are given two terns 2 and 4 and asked to find the third term, we might think oi' it as $2,4,6$ if we added 2 each time. Some might even say $2,4,16$, if they squared each previous number to arrive at the next number. A wild one could be $2,4,4 \frac{2}{3}$ if you added 10 and divided by 3. You see, there is no limit to the possibilities of the next term if your data is not large enough.

Sometimes even with plenty of data it is difficult to see $n$ pattern and extrapolate another term. Here is a fancy one to demonstrate our point'.

Given:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 200=2.30103 \\
& 300=2.47712 \\
& 400=2.60206 \\
& 500=2.69897 \\
& 600=? ?
\end{aligned}
$$

The type of extrapolation we will do is very relaxed. With a given amount of obtainable data we will extrapolate for values not readily obtainable.

## Exercises 4-7

1. Find the mean for the first three readings in your table of data, "Muscle Fatigue" (Table 4-3'a) and enter it in the column to the right of the readings.
2. Find the mean for the last three readings, (4th, 5 th , and 6 th time intervals) and enter to the right. Do the same for the data of the other hand.

To solve the following problems use only the data (Table 4-3a) from the column labeled "Right Hand."
3. What is the difference between the two means?
4. What is the "\% of loss" between the average of the first three readings and the average of the last three?
5. What is the difference between the 'first and second readings?
6. What is the difference between the second and third readings?
7. 'Find the average of the differences' found in problems 5 and 6.
8. Based upon your readings for the first, second, and third time intervals ana the average 1085 per interval, extrapolate and estimate a reading for a fourth interval if you had not rested.
9. What was your actual recorded value for the fourth interval?
10. To extrapolate further, compute and mark with " $x$ " on your graph estimated points for 5 more time intervals.
11. Did you extrapolate in a straight line? Should you? Why?
12. Which time interval would show your P.O.F.? ("Poop out" factor.)
13. What does your graph illustrate as an answer to our original question? Does exercise cause fatigue and does one recover quickly?
14. Did you "recover" fully in the 30 -second rest period?
15. What differences were apparent in the right and left hands, if any? How do you account for the differences?
16. How might a physical therapist use data of this kind to be able to better help his patient?
17. Could you "feel" where the muscles were located that contracted to close the fingers? Open them?
18. If class time permits, or at nome, re-do the experiment except do not stop until you have completed six or more consecutive 30 -second intervals. Graph your results, in another color, on your present graph.

### 4.8 A Histogram

Often a histogram will show data in such a manner as to give further insight into the problem. A histogram (histogram) is a graphical representsLion of a frequency distribution. It is made up $c$ a series of rectangles, the length of which is the frequency and the width the range of a frequency. Wow! ! !

The definition sounds formidable but the graph itself is most useful. We want to show the frequency (ire: - kwen - see), which is the ratio of the number of actual occurences of an event to the number of possible occurences. Make a graph as in Figure 4-8a.


```
\(\%\) of loss.
1
```

Each student will write his "\% of loss" value on a piece of paper and hand it in to the teacher. (This is your answer for problem 4 in Exercise 4-7) The teacher will then have the percentages read out loud. As each percentage is read, draw a horizontal segment on your graph (a line which goes between the ranges of $\%$ ).

As a general rule for our histogram, if a percentage is the same as one of the lines, mark the space to the left of the line. In Figure $4-8 \mathrm{~b}$ below, line "a" would be drawn for a value of" $25 \%$, inne "b" for a value of * $35 \%$," and line " $c$ " for a value of $2 l \%$.

Figure $4-8 b$


If, fow example, the first four percentages read were $21 \%, 32 \%, 25 \%$ and $26 \%$, the information would be recorded as shown in the following graphs:



A histogram, such as you have just developed, clearly represents which values occurred most frequently, which occprred infrequently, and the relationship to each other.

To complete our histogram we need to determine. the percentage of occurrences for each group of events.. To find the percentage of each group of events:


There is a way tic avoid dividing by the same number, for the identical problems. It uses a reciprocal. Can you figure it out?

### 4.9 Optionul Äctivity: Exercise and Pulse Rate

Remember one of the questions at the beginning of this chapter: "Does. strenuous exercise cause the heart to beat faster?" Of course, you know the answer to this. However, if we ask instead, "How much faster does the heart beat in order to help the body recover from strenuous exercise?", could you think of an "experiment" to answer the question? It's not so easy, is it? You are already beset by other questions: Faster than what? How much exercise? What kird of exercise? . Let's try again. "How many beats per minute above normal will the heart increase as a result of stepping up on a chair and back down 10 times?.

In preparation for the experiment you should practice counting a pulse. Look at the diagram in figure $4-9 \mathrm{a}$ and notice the position of the fingers on the wrist: With a little practice you can locate the spot just above the wrist joint and on the thumb side of the tendons of the wrist. where a pulse can be felt. Try locating this spot either on your own wrist or on the wrist of a clissmate. Practice until you can readily locate the spot.


Figure 4-9a

To do the experiment yod will need a partner. (This is a strenuous exercise. Be sure neither you nor your partner have a medical reason which would keep you from participating.)

First one does the exercises while the other counts pulse and records; then trade positions sc that each member has done the exercise. Prepare a table (see example . Table 4-9) for your data.

Table 4-9a
-.. . Data of Pulse Rate


Be sure to read carefully the following instructions before proceeding With the exercise.

For the purpose of this explanation we will identify the members of the team as $A$ and $B$.

A will be the first to excrcise. So $B$ will:

1. Take $A^{\prime} s$ pulse for' 30 seconds, multiply by 2 , and enter in column 1 of your table.
2. Count while A exercises according to instructions which follow.
3. Immediately after $A^{2} s$ exercise, take his pulse again for 30 seconds, double and record in columr 2.
4. Ailow A to rest for another 30 seconds.
5. Count A's pulse for 30 seconds, double, and record in column 3.
6. A will continue to reṡt for 30 more seconds.
7. Count again and record $A^{\text {t }} \mathrm{s}$ puise.

Look at the diagrams in Figure $4-9 \mathrm{~b}$ to see the stance for both the up and down, positions: Do not change from one foot to the other on the chair while doing the exercise and be sure that while on the floor and on the chair the knee of the leg you are standing on is straight.

-


Figure $4-9 b$
To do the exercise, the subject should place one foot on the chair as in the first drawing, Figure 4-9b. Then, when the timer calls "Go," the subject should step up on the chair (see Figur $4-9 b$ ) and back to the floor 10 times. Movement should be at a fairly rapia but uniform pace.

Now trade jobs with your parın ${ }^{-\cdots}$ and repeat the exercise and recording of data.

1. What was your recorded normal pulse rate?
2. What was your pulse rate count immediately after exercise?
3. What was the percent of increase in the pulse rate?
4. What was the ratio of second reading to first reading?
5. Express the ratio of problem 4 in a form of ? to 1 (second reading + first reading). 3
6. How many counts did your pulse rate diminish (decrease) between the second and third reading?
7. Why did the number of pulse counts go up between the first and second readings and down between the second and third reading?
8. What was the $\%$ of decrease between the second and third readings? (Second reading, - third reading) $\div$ second reading.
9. Was your final reading (fourth) greater than, less than, or equal to your normal pulse rate?. How much difference $s$ there in number of counts?
10. Graph thé four readings using the horizontal scale as "number of readings" and the vertical scale as "pilse rate."
11. Solely on the record of the second, tnird, and fourth reacings of your pulse rate, what would the graph seem to predict for a fifth and sixth reading? Do you think this prediction is valid?
12. Class project. Make a frequency histogram of the number of people pef ratio of pulse rate increase (second reading + first reading).

13. What is the "mean" ratio of increase in your class?
14. Could you say then that the normal rate of increase is known? Why?

## Chapter 5

YEAST METABOLISM:
IIITEAR GRAPMING, CURVE FITTING, EXIRAPOLATION AND INTERPOLATION, VOLTME OF A CXLINJER

### 5.1 Introduction

So far in your activities you have either discovered for yourselves or learned through discusiion several important biological concepts. Remember your very first experiment? You were asked to measure leaver, and in so doing discovered natural variation. Remember that you were asked to measure the same kind of leaves. Some of you may have chosen a thin, shiny type, others a greyish, fuzzy type, still others a thick, waxy type. In each case, the leaves were especially adapted to specific kinds of envirormental circumstances, amount of water, temperature, etc. In Chapter 2 you learned something about what is involved in growth of all living things. You learned that building materials are needed, that cells not only increase in number, but also specialize, and - most important of all - that cells are constantly active and need energy for their activities.

Next you learned that leaves have tiny openings called stomates, which not only control water loss, but also allow gases (oxygen and carbon dioxide) to enter and leave the leaf. Then you also found that when you used muscles strenuously, the cells could not get oxygen or get rid of waste materials fast enough to keep pace, fatigue set in, and you had to rest to allow your body to "catch up".

So far you have analyzed data using tables, graphs, and mathematical computations to determine such things as variability in size and growth in living things (if your reach equals your height does that mean you are a "square"?), average number of stomates in an average leaf, how many times the average person can move fingers before fatigue sets in and how long it takes to recover after exercise. If you did the optional activity in Chapter 4, you had to breathe fast to get more air, and your heart beat faster to deliver the oxygen to your cells! Have you actually measured the most basic thing of all in all of these activities -- the amount of gases used or released? You did have to breathe more heavily after strenuous exercise (take in air and release carion dioxide); stomates in leaves open and close to regulate the amount of gases entering and leaving the leaves - but, in each case how much?

Junt what is this process of breathing? What does it involve? "Is there any way it can be measured? A much better name for what is commonly called breathing is respiration.

### 5.2 What is Respiration?

Living things must "breathe". Even plants "breathe"! Many people have the mistaken idea that plants "breathe" carbon dioxide, while animals breathe oxygen. If we look a little more closely at what is meant" by "breathing", perhaps we can get a clearer picture. When you take a breath, you are pulling incō your lungs a fresh supply of oxygen (as well as some other gases). This mechanical process is whatis technicalily called breathing. As discussed before, this oxygen is then picked up by the blood circulating through your lungs and carried to each individual cell where it reacts with the food you have eaten to produce the energy needed for cells to work. As a natural by-product of this reaction, carbon dioxide is produced as a waste material, is transported -- again by the blood -- back to your lungs, where it is expelied (breathed out) from the body. All living cells, whether plant or animal, (with very few exceptions) obtain their energy in this way, and the process is known as respiration -- one phase of metabolism. Obviously small organisms do not "breathe" in and out of lungs; nor do plants, but most living things, nevertheless, must have some way to obtain oxygen and get rid of carbon dioxide; that is, some way to allow an exchange uig gases between the cells and the environment.

It might be wise here to clear up the confusion about plants "breathing" carbon dioxide. During the day, when there is ligit, green plants use carbon dioxide in photosynthesis and release oxygen into the atmosphere (an extremely significant fact biologically), but at the same time they are also using oxygen for respiration and releasing carbon dioxide. It is just that when there is light, photosynthesis overbalances respiration. At night, however, green plants carry on respiration only -- just as animals do all the time.

### 5.3 Activity -- Measuring Yeast Metabolism <br> There are many ways ohe can measure this gas exchange, but most are quite complicated, and require complex apparatus. However, by using a simple plant cell such as yeast, and some very simple apparatus, we can measure the

carbon dioxide given off by the yeast cells in a given amount of time, thereby determining its rate of metabolism. Ieast is a microscopic plant cell which does not contain chlorophyll (see Chapter 1), so does not produce its own foor. Therefore, we must supply it with a food source,-- sugar in this case. Also, yeast metabolism is not as simple as this discussion might indicate. It can "work" either aerobicallj ( $a^{2}$ er $\sigma^{\prime}$ pic ly) -- that is, with oxygen, or anaerobically (an $a^{2}$ er obic ly) -- without oxygen. In either case, however, carbon dioxide is released in measurable quantities by the yeast and furnishes us with adequate data for measurement of metabolism.

## Materials Needed

Disposable plastic syringe (without needle)
18 inches of tubing the right size to fit tightly over the nozzle of the syringe, either ealone or with some type of fitting le-inch plastic ruler, with the inetric scale, and preferably with a groove, lengthwise, down the center
Yeast - either dry or cake (check the date on it to be sure it's "fresh")
Sugar
Food colorins
Scotch tape
Block covered with white paper (ree illustration)
Clock or watch for measuring one minute intervals

## Procedure

1. Mark the tubing with a pen 5 cm from one end. Lay the tubing in the groove of the ruler so that the mark coincides with the zero end of the metric scale. Fasten with Scotch tape.


105
表:
2. Mix some dye by adding 2 drops of red food coloring to 3 or 4 drors of water in a small bottle cap, or other container.

This next step is tricky, so you may need to practice a littie. Dip the end of the tube nearest the zero point of the ruler into the dye, and using the soda-straw technique, carefully draw up about 1 cm of the red dye. (You may use the syringe as a "vacuum pump" and puil the dye along.)

With a little practice you should be able to place it about where you want it, although the exact location is not vital. It should be located near the one or two cm mark on your ruler.

Lay the ruler with its tube containing the red drop on the block, or book, with the zero point of the ruler at the edge of the block.
3. Filling the syringe with yeast culture.

This is also tricky, so be sure to read all of the instructions and study the diagrams carefully before proceeding.
(1) Make sure the plunger works smoothly in your syringe.
(2) Push the plunger completely into the syringe.
(3) Dip the nozzle of the syringe into the yeast culture (prepared by the teacher) and slawly draw the liquid into the syringe until the syringe is a little less than half full. See Figure 5-3b. If you have a $12-\mathrm{ml}$ (milli-liter, -the same as cubic centimeter, cc) syringe, draw up 5 ml of cuiture. If yours is a 2 ml syringe, draw up .75 ml .


Fig. 5-3b
4. Now tip. the syringe, so that the nozzle is up, and slowly draw the plunger back to the last taark, thus pulling air into the remainder of the syringe. See Figure 5-3c. You now have a known volume of yesst culture in your syringe, as well as a known volume of air.
5. Carefully (without spilling the yeast) lay the syringe on the second block, so that the nozzle is in the vicinity of the end of the tubing, and tape into position.


Fig. 5-3c

Be sure the nozzle is placed in such a way that yeast culture does not - leak from the syringe.

The blocks must be movable so that the two pieces of apparatus can be positioned easily. See Figure 5-3a. .;

You are now ready to begin the experiment. Work in teams of three. First person acts as "timer", second person as "reader", and third person as "recorder". Everyone should be ready before the next step.

BEFORE DOING STEP 6 READ THE BALANCE OF THE INSTRUCITONS.

6. Carefully attach the end of the tubing to the nozzle of the syringe. It should be a tight fit, and moistening it a little should help to slip it on.
7. As soon as possible, but not so hastily as to cause confusion, the timer should call "begin". At this instant the "reader" should tell the recorder at what point on the metric scale the advance end cf the red drop is located. The recorder records this as location of drop at
, zero time.
The timer should then continue to call time at one minute intervals for ten minutes (or as long as necessary to get sufficient readings.), the

- reader giving the reading in millimeturs at the end of each minute.

8. The recorder will record each one minute reading for, ten minutes. See Table 5-3b.

This is most easily recorded in a table. Record the temperature of the rocm, as this is significant biologically, although it will not be used in this experiment. (You might be interested sometime in trying the experiment under varying temperature conditions, i.e., laying the syringe in hot water, or ice water, and taking readings at several temperatures.)

At the end of ten minutes (when the drop should have moved along much of the ruler), disconnect the tubing from the nozzle and, tipping the ruler gently, allow the drop to run back down to near its original location. Reconnect the tubing, and repeat the readings for another ten minutes. By this time you should have perfected your technique and be able to achieve greater. precision.

Again record your results in the table, then calculate the difference between each reading.

For example, suppose your readings were as follows:
At zero time the drop was at $22 \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$, at 1 minute it was $38 \pm .5 \mathrm{~mm}$, at 2 minutes it read 53 i . 5 mm .

Table 5-3a shows the above sample data.

Table 5-3a
Sample of Data and Calculations of
3 Possible Readings

| Time in <br> Minutes | Reading in mm including <br> g.eatest possible error | Difference between <br> consecutive readings |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $22 \pm .5$ | $16 \pm 1.0$ |
| 1 | $38 \pm .5$ | $15 \pm 1.0$ |
| 2 | $53 \pm .5$ |  |
| 10 |  |  |

Measurement of Rate of Carbon Dioxide ( $\underline{C O}_{2}$ ) Production $\underline{I}$ Yeast
Volume of Yeast Culture $\qquad$ Room Tenp. $\qquad$

:

Find the measure of the total distance traveled for the first run by subtracting the recorded reading at zero minutes from the recorded reading at ten minutes. Enter this information at the bottcm of the table and label it "Total Distance traveled". Repeat for the second run.

Does the moving drop indicate gas production by the yeast cells?
Do you think you could calculate from your data how much gas was : produced per minute?

Does your data show whether gas was produced at approximately the same 'rate each minute with these conditions (of temperature, amount of yeast, etc.)?

### 5.4 Graphing the Date

To graph the data obtained and recorded in Table 5-3b, we will use for , our reference -ines "time and distance": "Time" will be represented on the horizontal reference line. "Distance", on the vertical reference line. If your graph paper is rectangular in shape, use the smaller end as the horizontal reference line. See Figure 5-4a.


Plot the data recorded in Table 5-3b as ordere? pairs (Time, Distance). Jse a small dot for the first run information and a small neat " $x$ " for the second run information.

## Sàmple of Data - Gas Production

Fig. 5-4a

These points represent the observed data. That is, at a speciff.c time we noted a specific distance which the drop had traveled. However, we know that the drop has actually traveled through the entire recorded distance. If we had made more readings between readings we wouid have more points of information to graph. To continue the thought, nore realings, between more readings, between more readings, ... more readings would each give us points to graph.

### 5.5 Curve Fitting

0
The definitions of lines, rays, or segments all included the expression "...a set of points ...". If we continued to plot points between points we would eventually have points so close together they would tcucn and appear as a line segment. Would it be truly a line segment? Could we not always plot
one more point in between any two points? Of course, by looking at our demorrstration as distinct points we can approach the problem somewhat in the manner argued by Zeno 12 the "Achilles and i:is Tortoise" paradox'.

Zeno, in approximately 450 B.C., presented an argument. He suggested that even though Achilles could run 10 times as fast as a tortoise, he could never catch the tortoise if the tortoise were given a head start. If the tortoise were given a 1000 -yard head start over Achilles, they would appear as in Figure 5-5a.


Fig. 5-5a
When Achilles had run 1000 yards, the tortoise would still be 100 yards ahead. See Figure 5-5b.


Fig. 5-5b

- After Achilles had run the 100 yards, the tortoise would still be 10 yards ahead; when Achilles had run the 10 yards the tortoise would be 1 yard ahead, etc.

Now do you really believe Achilles could not catch up? What is wrong . with Zeno's argument? Or do you agree with it?

Meanwille, back tc our problem. Since the drop did move through all of the distance from start to 10 minutes, we are justified in fitting a line in such a way as to include all of the recorded data and points in between.

In so doing, we are implying that we have a continuous reiationship and we can interpolate the position of our drop at any instant of time between zero minutes and ten minutes. This is in contrast to the discrete (dis-crete ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ) set of points found in the previous chapter sn muscle fatigue.

Using solid line segments for the second run and dotted line segments for the first run, connect all points from the same run together.

Perhaps you may find that there is a discrepancy in the neatness of pattern of the two lines. This is why you were asked to make two runs.
(Scientists frequently make many, many more.) Living things are peculiar phenomena -- they are so complicated that many things can alter metabolism. Perhaps you are familiar with Basal Metabolism tests often used for medical diagnosis. To prepare for this, the patient is requested not to eat for several hours before the test and to get p a good night's rest. In other words, every attempt is made to stabilize the individual's metabolism before the test is made. Similarly, your yeast culture may need time to stabilize before your readings will be consistent. Your first run, then, in addition to being good practice of technique, is also to give the culture time to adjust to . its new environment.

Observe the graphs of your fellow students. Do they all look approx. mately alike? Are they generally in a straight line or do they curve?

## 5:6 Interpolation and Extrapolation

$$
j-
$$

* 

As you are already familiar with ratios and ordered pairs of points on a plane, we can use this knowledge to devise a simple method of determining. one of the values of an ordered pair if the other is know. This problem arises in two related ways in scientific experiments: first of all you may wish to estimate a value from an experiment when you know earlier and later valu. $\dot{\text { ( }}$ (or higher and lower values)(called interpolation), ard secondly, you may wish to estimate what a particular value will be which is outside the range, or beyond the range of your information (called extrapolation).

In Chapter l you plotted points on a graph. The coordinates of these points were ordered pairs in which the first term was tie measure of the width


Fig. 5-6a and the second term the measure of the length. Figure $5-G_{a}$ is an illustration of such a graph.

While we were working in Chapter 1, we estimated a value beyond our known values. This is extrapolation. We might also have decided to estimate a value within the range of the data. To do this would be interpolation.

There are two basic ways to make such estimates. One is from observing the graph, and the other is from the use of the table of data.

The first way is simply to take the plotted points and with the aid of a transparent plastic ruler, draw a line which appears to best represent the data. Such a line may not go through very many points but conversely few : - points will be very far from your line. As an example, consider the points and ines in Figure 5-6b.


Line A is closer to points 1 and 2 but does not "fit" the data as well as line $B$.

Line A, in order to be closer to points 1 and 2, is farther than $\dot{B}$ from a larger number of points.

Leaf Width in me.
Fig. 5-6b
Later in your study of mathematics you will find that there are more advanced wathematical techniques which enable a ccientist to fit the "best" line, to any group of ordered points derived from the experiment.

Line $B$ in Figure 5-6b seems to be the "best fit". Using line $B^{\prime \prime}$ to interpolate for a given width of " 30 mm , we do the following:

1. From the 30 mm mark on the horizontal reference line, draw a light perpendicular line up until it intersects line $B$.
2. From the point of intersection of line $B$ and tre perpendicular from the horizontal axis "drop" a pespendicular to the vertical reference line.
3. The perpendicular from $B$ appears to intersect the vertical axis at approximately 37 mm .
4. Our interpolated value for the length of a lear with a width of 30 nom is then 37 mm .

Notice that in effect you are reversing the method that you used to plot the original points.

## Exercise 5-6a

From Figure 5-6b and "best" line B, answer the following questions.

1. A width of 40 mm woild give an expected length of $\qquad$ mm.
2. Find the expected length for a leaf width of 15 mm .
3. If the width is. 45 mm , the expected length would be $\qquad$ nm.
4. If the length' is 45 man, ' 'the expected watith would be ___mm.
5. Where does line $B$ intersect the axis?
6. What would be the mathematical interpolation of your answer to Problem 5?
7. Would the inforpation you have about biology help you to justify your answer to Problem 6? Why?

The second major method in linear interpoletion is from a table. The following examples will-illustrate this method.
5.61 Interpolation and Extrapolatic. irom Tables of Values

Interpolation without the use of a graph is based upon a proporticn. An example will best illustrate the principle involved. Given Table A:


These are ordered pairs; $(23,49)$ and $(27 ; 65)$. We want to tind a second term for (26, ?).

We will build our proportion by comparing the difference between. the terms. The difference pot, een the first terms is 4 or ( $27-23$ ), and we want to $g 0$ " 3 " of thet difference or $(26-23)$. The difference between the second terms 25 lo or $(65-49)^{\circ}$, and we want to 80 " $X$ " of that difference. Thus, our proportion would be:


Solving the proportion for "X" we have
$\frac{3}{4}=\frac{x}{16}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{3}{4} \times 16 & =X \\
12 & =X
\end{aligned}
$$

If $X=12$, then adding 12 to the second term, 49, we have 61 . The desired ordered pair is then $(26,61)$.

Here is a second illustration.

## Table B

| first term | second term |
| :---: | :---: |
| 150 | 176 |
| 152 | 182. |
| 154 | 187 |
| 156 | 1937 |

Find the second term for 157 .
Our proportion is. . $\quad \frac{1}{2}=\frac{X}{5} \quad(198-193)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2} \times 5=x \\
& \because \frac{2}{2}=x
\end{aligned}
$$

The second $t=r m$ for the ordered pair of 157 would be $\frac{195}{2} \frac{1}{2}$ (193.+2 $2 \frac{1}{2}$ ). We would round off to 196. Remember the rule for significant digits? All of the first and second terms listed have three significant digits; therefore our interpolated value must not have more than three significant digits: Thus the ordered pair is $(157,196)$.

A third illustration:
Table C
first term second term

| 110 | 41 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 120 | 79 |
| 130 | 113 |
| 140 |  |
| 150 | 146 |
|  |  |
| 176 |  |

Find the second term when 133 is the first term in (133, ?). Proportion of first terms: . second terms:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{3}{10}=\frac{(133-130)}{(140-130)} & =\frac{x}{33}=\frac{x}{(146-113)} \\
\frac{3}{10} \times 33^{\circ} & =x \\
\frac{99}{10} & =x \\
9.9 & =x \\
10 & \approx x
\end{aligned}
$$

The second term for 133 would be $113+X$ or $113+10=123$. The ordered pair would be $(133,123)$.

To extrapolate (find a second term beyond u ur given table), we developed a similar proportion. Using the data from Table $C$, find a second term for a first term of 160 in (160, ? ).


A proportion is built:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{10}{20} & =\frac{30}{X} \\
10 X & =600, \quad X=60
\end{aligned}
$$

Adding the value 60 to the second term 146 , we have the second term for the ordered pair (160,206).

Use the daia from the following table to answer the questions in this exercise.

| first term | second term |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 100 |
| 20 | 201 |
| 30 | 303 |
| 40 | 406 |
| 50 | 510 |
| 60 | 615 |
| 70 | 721 |
| 80 | 828 |
| 90 | 936 |
| 100 | 1046 |

1. What would be the second term for the ordered pair ( $30, \ldots$ )?
2. What would be the first term for the ordered pair (_, 721)?
3. Find the second term for a first term of 45 .
4. Find a second term for the oràered pair of (63,__).
5. Find the second term for a first term of 87.
6. Find the first term for a second term of 252.
7. Find the first term for a second term of 980 .
8. The first term is 110 . Find the second term.
9. The first term is 103. Find the sscond term.
10. The second term is 836 . Find the first term.
Based upon the observation of many other similar exper-
iences in your classroom, draw a segment over your graph
(of data from table of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ by yeast) which you believe would
do a "better" job of generalizing your data. Using a ruler
for the segment, move it around until you believe it "best"
fits the data.

Of course it will not touch all of your observed points. Do you think it, is possible that from visual observation alone, some of your readings of the movement of the drop might not be exact? Could the time have been off a second or two?

Scientists and mathematicians frequently generalize in such an experiment as you heve just finished. They, the scientists and mathematicians, have various devices and formulas for determining the best curie or segment for their data. We have been using a very informal way of "curve fitting". This is called en empirical curve -- a curve that is drawn to approximately fit a set
of data. It is usually assumed to represent, approximately, additional data of the same kind.

Do not be confused by our use of the word curve. A rectangle is considered to be a closed curve in the language of mathematics. A line fitted to some points on a graph, whether a straight, broken, or bending line is considered a cumpe.

## Exarcise 5-61b

1. If the condition of your experiment did not chanse, how far would you expect the mark in the tube to advance by the end of one hour? (Pretend the tube is of sufficient length.)
2. Under the same conditions as in Problem 1, what distance could you anticipate by the end of one week?
3. Given a tube of infinite length, do you think the action show in your experiment would cortinue for one hour? One week? One month? One year? Why?
4. Below is a araph of data gathered in a wick experiment. A strip of chromatography paper was calibrated in centimeters. It was suspended over a jar with water in it. The bottom of the paper just touched the water. Time readings were taken as the water moved up each centimeter of length.


118
(a) Each small square on the d-axis represents what part of a centimeter?
(b) How far dia the water move in the first minute? (Give answer in tenths of a centimeter.)
(c) How far did the water move in the first 20 seconds?
(d) How long did it take the water to move up to the 5 -centimeter mark?
(e) How long did it take the water to move upt to $\frac{1}{2}$ cer. meters?
(f) The smooth curve in this graph indicates a continuous function. What does this mean to you regarding values in between the points?

You can probably recognize by now the fact that your lata on the yeast activity indicated a continuous function. This means you should draw a "best" straight line through each of your two sets of graphed points.

### 5.7 Volume

In the introduction to this chapter we asked whether one could messure "how much" gas is produced in metabolism. We asked: "Can such a thing be measured?" Have you answered the question? One factor which you need to know before proceeding is this: in most organisms (including yeast), the volume of oxygen used is approximately equal to the volume of carbon dioxide released. In yeast, however, ihis is true only when an unlimited supply of oxygen is available. Now, if you can compute the volume of carbon dioxide produced by the yeast and the amount of oxygen in the syringe at the beginning of your experiment, you should be able to determine theoretically when respiration ended and fermentation began (this happens when all free oxygen is used).
' Since your tube is a long, slender cylinder, you need to know how to compute the volume of a cylinaer.
5.71 Volume of a Rectangular Solid

Let us start by reviewing some of the fundamentals used to determine the volume of a rectangular solid. When we consider the volume of a box that is 1 anch high, 2 inches wide, and 3 inches long, we are considering the number of cubical units in the box. Our box would be exactly like one made by placing 6 one-inch cubes side by side, 2 cubes wide and 3 cubes long. We could mentally picture this box to appear as in Figure 5-71,
$\therefore$


Fig. 5-71
In the figure we can easily see the 6 cubical units that make up this rectangular model. Can we find this "volume" mathematically so we will be spared the bother of drawing a model? Of course! You all remember that . volumes are determined by finding the area of the base and then multiplying by height. In the case of our example, the base area is width times length or 2 in $\times 3$ in, and this is equal to 6 square inches ( $6 \mathrm{in}^{2}$ ). The area of the base $\left(6 \mathrm{in}^{2}\right) \times$ the height $(1 \mathrm{in})=$ volume $\left(6 \mathrm{in}^{3}\right)$. Notice that the volume $1^{-}$always expressed in cubic units (units ${ }^{3}$ ) whereas length, width, and height are measured in units of length such as centimeters, meters, inches, feet, yards, etc.

## Exercise 5-71a

1. Find the volume of a rectangular object that is 4 cm wide, 8 cm long, and 2 cm high.
2. Given a bottle with flat sides (planes), a square base and the inside edges of the base 1 cm , what would be the volume of liquid when filled to a depth of:
(a) 1 cm ?
(b) 2 cm ?
(c) 4 cm ?
3. Given another bottle with flat sides but with a square base of 2 cm on each internal edge, what would be the volume of liquid when filled to a depth of:
(a) 1 cm ?
(c) $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~cm}$ ?
(b) 3 cm ?
(d) $2_{2}^{1} \mathrm{~cm}$ ?
4. Given a metal box (parallelopiped), rectangular base, with internal measurements of 4 cm for length, 2 cm for width, and 25 cm high , what would be the volume of liquid when filled to a depth of:
(a) 1 cm ?
(c) 5 cm ?
(b) 2 cm ?
(d) 25 cm ?

### 5.72 Volume of a Cylinder

How can we find the volume of a cylindrical solid? In one sense there is a fairly easy method. If the solid is like a tin can and will hold water (or sand) we can' fill it up and tren pour it into a standard contailer. However, we would like to know what the answer is without having to do this every time. For some cylinders, this method would be very impractical, perhaps impossible.

Recall how we found the volume of a box. We first considered a box one unit high. The number of cubic units in this box would be the same as the number of square units in the base. Thus, the measure of the volume was clearly the measure of the area of the base times one. If the box had an altitude of two units, then the measure of the volume would clearly be twice as much as the measure of the area of the base. That is, it would be 2 times the measure of the area of the base.


Fig. 5-72
In general, if the area of the base were $B$ square units and the altitude of the box were $h$ units, then the volume wculd be $B \times h$ cubic units,

Exactly the same situation occurs with a cylindrical solid. The reasure of the volume of the cylinder is simply the measure $c f$ the area of the vase
times the measure of the altitude. The area of the base of a cylinder is $\pi r^{2}$ square units. So the volume is $\pi r^{2} \times h$ cubic units.

We now have one basic principle which applies to boxes, to right prisms, and to right cylinders (cylinders whose "sides" are perpendicular to the base). The measure of the volume is the measure of the area of the base times the measure of the altitude. In mathematical terms, this is frequently written as follows:

$$
V=B h
$$

where $B$ represents the measure of the area of the base and $h$ represents the measure of the height.

You should learn and remember how to compute the volume of a cylindrical. solid. To compute the volume of any solid of this type, we simply multiply the measure of the area of the base by the measure of the altitude. The altitude is the (perpendicular) distance between the parallel planes which contain the bases. If you think of the geometrical figure and what it is you want to find, then most problems of this type are very easy.

As an example, assume you want to find the volume of a cylinder whose radius has a measure of 7 and whose height (or altitude) has a measure of ic.

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V=B h ; \quad \text { for a cylinder, } B=\pi r^{2} \\
& V=\pi r^{2} h \\
& V \approx \frac{22}{7} \times 7 \times 7 \times 10 \\
& V \approx i 540
\end{aligned}
$$

The volume of the cylinder is about 1540 cubic units. ( $\frac{22}{7}$ is only a handy approximation of the value of $\pi$.)

A note on computation. Sometimes when making computations involving $\pi$, it is easier to use a decimal approximation for $\pi$ only at the last step of the arithmetic. Remember, multiplication has, the commutative próperty: , That is, the order of multiplication does not affect the product. In this way we use long decimals as little as possible in our computations, consider $\pi \times 5^{2} \times 8$. If we commute to $\quad 5^{2} \times 8 \times \pi$ then
$25 \times 8 \times \pi$
$200 \times \pi \approx 628$.
If we don't comnute then $(3.14 \times 25) \times 8$

$$
78.50 \times 8 \approx 628
$$

## Exercise 5-72

1. Information is given for five right cylinders. The letters $r$ and $h$ are the measures of the radius of the circular base and the height of the cylinder respectively. Using 3.1 as an approximation for $\pi$, find the volumes of each cylinder.

|  | Cylinder | Radius ( r$)$ |  | Height (h) | Volume |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | (a) | A | 4 in | 8 in | $?$ |
| (b) | B | 8 ft |  | 4 ft | $?$ |
| (c) | C | 10 cm |  | 30 cm | $?$ |
| (d) | D | 7 yds | 25 yds | $?$ |  |
| (e) | E | 12 in | 12 in | $?$ |  |

2. Find the volumes of the right cylinders shown here. The dimensions' given are the radius and the height of each cylinder. The figures are not drawn to scale. (Use $\pi \approx 3.1$.)
(a)

(b)

(d)

3. A silo ( bith a flat top) is 30 feet high and the inside radius is 6 feet. How many cubic feet of grain will it hold? (What is the volumed) Use $\pi \approx 3.14$.
4. A cylindrical water tank is 8 feet high. The diameter (not radius) of its base is 1 foot. Find the volume (in cubic feet) of water whien it can hold. Leave your answer in terms of $\pi$. If you use an approximation for $\pi$, what is your answer to the nearest (whole) cubic foot?
5. There are about $7 \frac{\lambda}{2}$ gallons in a cubic foot of water. About how many ' gullons will the tank of Problem 4 hold?
6. Find the amount of water (volume in cubic inches) which a 100 -foot length of pipe will hold if the inside radius of a cross-section is 1 inch. Use $\pi \approx 3.14$. (A cross-section is the intersection of the solid and of a plane parallel to the planes of the bases and between them.)
J.F.F. A man walked one mile south, then one mile east, and then one mile north and found he had returned to his starting point. Where did he start (if he was south of the equator)?

### 5.8 Volume of Gas Produced by Yeast Activity

One experiment (done by a biology instructor) used the following equipment and measurements: ;

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Total capacity of syringe -- } 12 \text { cubic centimeters (cc) } \\
& \text { Diameter (inside measure) of tubing }=3 \mathrm{~mm} \\
& \text { When started, the syringe contaired } 5 \mathrm{cc} \text { of liquid and } 7 \mathrm{cc} \\
& \text { of gas (air). }
\end{aligned}
$$

If the tube is a cylinder with a diameter of 3 mm , what is the area of the base of such a cylinder? How many $\mathrm{mm}^{3}$ are needed to make $1 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ ? If you poured $1 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of liquid into a tube of diameter 3 mm , to what length would 'the tube be filled?

An Actuai Graphing of Data from Yeast Metabolism


Fig. 5-8

## Exercise 5-8a

Using the data show above, answer the following questions. (Use 3.14 for $\pi$.)

1. The length of tubing from the syringe to the bubble (drop of liquid) was 10 cm . What is the volume of gas (air and carbon dioxide) in the tubing (answer in cubic mm)?
2. The volume of gas in the syringe was 7 cc . Express this as cubic mm.
3. What is the total volume of gas at the time the experiment started?
4. How much gas (in cubic man) was produced during the first minute?
5. How much gas was produced by the end of 2 min ?
6. At the end of the experiment (first record in table of data) how much gas (in cubic mm) had been produced?
7. What is the total volume of gas in the system at the end of. the experiment?
8. The volume of liquid (expressed in cubic mm) in our syringe was $\qquad$ $?$
9. What is the ratio of volume of liquid to gas produced in 10 minutes?
10. If the liquid continued to produce gas at the same rate, in how many minutes would the volume of gas produced equal the volume of liquid?
11. Theoretically, how much gas would be produced in our system in one hour?
12. Gangbusters: At the same rate, how much gas would be produced in our system in 1 year ( 365 days)?

Express your answer in scientific notation and in terms of cubic m. Two significant digits.)
Do you think such an experiment could continue for a year? Why?
13. Express your answer to Problem 12 without scientific notation in cubic meters.
14. Now, go back to Sections 2 and 5.7, first paragraph, and review the information given there. Assuming that 20 percent of the air in the syringe was oxygen, at what theoretical point in the generation of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$. by the yeast did respiration cease and fermentation begin?

## Exercise 5-8b

[Using the apparatus in your own activity, $]$.
Carefully measure the inside diameter of the syringe.
Compute the volume of gas in the system when it was zero.time.
3. From your table of data - compute the volume of gas produced in:
(a) 1 minute
(b) 5 minutes
(c) 10 minutes
4. Interpolate from the answer to Problem 3 for the volume of gas produced g in 7 minutes.
5. From your table of values, compute the volume of gas produced in 7 minutes.
6. How do the answers to Problems 4 and 5 compare? Which do you believe is the more accurate? Why?
7. Extrapolate for the expected volume of gas produced in 30 minutes.
8. In your experiment, if an unlimited supply of oxygen had been available, what would have been the theoretica approximate volume of oxygen used?

## Chapter 6

GROWTH OF NDID: RECTANGULAR
COORDINATES, ESTIMATION OF AREA

### 6.1 Introduction

Another major concept of living things is grovth. The amazing hing is that all living things have quite similar growth patterns. All ${ }^{\prime}$ livieg things get larger; most of them become more complex, that is, they develop specialized parts such as arms, legs, hearts, brains. Most plants develop roots, stems, leaves, and flowers. Even populations grow. Here we are not necessarily speaking of humart populations, but of 'all kinds of populations. One example is a colony of bacteria (the mass of bacteria that arises from one single bacterium that happerr to fina a suitable place to grow -- or is deliberately placed there by an experimenter, a neat trick which requires special techniques). Rabbits in Australia are another example. A tremendous number (population) of rabbits existed there until recently when a natural control, a fungus disease, was.introduced which killed off most of them. All of the rabbits were descended from a few that were introduced many years ago.

The number of people in the world is steadily increasing -- you have all heard or read about the "porulation explosion". We are interested here in seeing the pattern of growth.

Do populations grow at a constant (linear) rate? If they do .ot grow at a constant rate, what might be some of the factors influencing changes? what is meant by the term "population explosion"?

Chese are questions you shou: be able to answer after you have investigated the growth of a population of pold.

However, before you can proceed intelifgentiy with this activity, there are some additional mathematical procedures you need to know. One of these is how to work with rectangular coordirates. You will also be using some of your previous $\in$ perience: éstimating area by visual observation, extrapolation and interpolation.

### 6.2 Coordinates

If the teacher asked for the student in the third row and the fourth seat to stand up, would you know who should rise? Would the same person

$$
1293
$$

stand if the teacher called for the student in row four, seat three? Did you start numbering rows from the left or right side, your right or the teacher's right? Did you number seats from the front or the back of the room? Why front? Could you not number from the back? Why not start, with the middle seat in the room and number both ways? Have we done anything for you besides cause confusion?

A system of locating points in a plane is very useful and is often needed, but definite points of reference (a place to start from in this case) must-be included in the system.

Usesas your "starting point" the front seat in the end 'row to the teacher's left, as he faces the class (got it?).*
'Exercises 6-2

1. The first name of the student in Row 3 , , Seat 4 , is $\qquad$ $\therefore$.
2. . The first neme of the student in Row 4 , Seat 3, is $\qquad$ E.
3. How many students are in Row $2 f$
4. How many students would be tn a "4th seat" back?
5. How many students would aave the same number for both row and seat?

This system of identification of points works very well only if the numbers used are both positive. However, from our work with the number line and in observing various facets of business and mathematics, we know that often negative numbers appear and need to be plotted.

Businessmen talk about "gains and losses". We know ourselves that having no money (zero) is better than owing five dollars ( -5 ). A man whó owns a $\$ 20,000$ house ( $+20,000$ ) may have, a mortgage on it for $\$ 17,000(-17,000)$. The net value then is the difference: $\$ 3,000(+3,000)$. The number line shows these relationships cleariy.

$$
1
$$

### 6.21 Coordinates on a. Line

A rational number-can always be associated with a point on the number line. The number associated in this way with a point on the line is called a coordinate of the point. -


In Figure 6-2la we note that point $A$ is denoted by the number ( +3 ). Point $B$ is denoted by ( -2 ). We write $A(+3)$ to mean that $A$ is the point with coordinate +3 . Likewise, $B(-2)$ means that $B$ is the point with coordinate (-2) on the line.

The coordinate we have assigned to a point in this way tells us two things. It tells us the distance from the origin to the point. It also tells us the direction from the origin to the point.

## Exercises 6-21

1. . Draw a segment of a number line 6 inches in length. Mark off segments of one inch in length and place the origin at its midpoint. On the line locate the following points:

$$
A(-1), \quad B\left(\frac{5}{2}\right), \quad C(1), \quad T(0), \quad L\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right), \quad P(-2)
$$

2. (A) In Problem. 1, how far is it in inches between the point labeled $T$ and the point labeled L?
(B) Between P and B?
(C) Between $\mathrm{n} L$ and $B$ ?
(D) From the origin to A?
3. Using a number line with 1 inch as the unit of length, mark the following points:
$]^{R\left(\frac{1}{3}\right), S\left(\frac{5}{6}\right), \quad D\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right), \quad F(0), \quad E\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) .}$
4. If the line segment in Problem 3 were a highway and if it were dram to a scale of $l$ inch representing $l$ mile, how far in miles would it be between these points on the highway:
( A$) \mathrm{F}$ and R ?
(B) D and E?
5. Draw a number line in a vertical instead of horizontal position. Mark. your number scale with positive numbers above the origin and negative numbers below the origin. Label points to correspond with the rational numbers $0,1,2,3,-1,-2,-3,-4$.

From the above exercise you can see that the decision of "where to start and which way to go" is up to us. We select a zero point, then a "unit distance" to the number one. From then on the remaining points with coordinates are determined. Arbitrarily, it is understood, that unless otherwise stated, to the, right or up from zero is positive and to the left or down from zero is negative.

### 6.22 Coordinates in the Plane

You have learned that a single coordinate locates a point on the number. line. A point like $S$ in Figure $6-22 a^{\circ}$ is not on the number line and cannot be located by a single coordinate. However, we see that $S$ is directly above the point $A(+3)$.


Figure 6-22a
To locate point " S ", draw a vertical number line perpendicular to the horizontal number line and intersecting it at the zero point. This point of intersection is named the origin. Number the vertical line as shown in Figure 6-22b.


Figure 6-22b
The horizontal number line is called the $X$-axis and the vertical number line is called the $Y$-axis. When we refer to both number lines we ceil them the axes (notice the spelling).

To determine the coordinates of the point $S$, construct and mark line segments as in Figure 6-22b and draw a line segment from point $S$ perpendicular
to the X-axds. It intersects the X-axi 3 at ( +3 ). Now draw a perpendicular Ine segment from point $S$ to the Y-axis. It intersects the Y-axis at $(+2)$ : Point $S$ is said to have an $x$-coordinate of $(+3)$ and a $y$-coordinate of $(+2)$, which we write as $(+3,+2)$. We use parentheses and always write the $x-$ coordinate before the y-coordinate (an arbitrary rule all mathematicians follow) - the reason why such pairs of numbers are called "ordered pairs".

In FHgure 6-22c observe how the coordinates of points $A, B, C$ and $D$ were located.


Thus $P(x, y)$ represents the point $P$ in terms of its coordinates. This may be done for any point $P$ in the planc. This system of coordinates is called a rectangular system because the axes are at right angles to each other and distances of points from the axes are measured along perpendiculars from the points to the axes. Each ordered pair of rational numbers is assigned to a point in the coordinate plane. Locating and marking the point with respect to the $X$-axis and the $Y$-axis is called plotting the point.

The idea of a coordinate system is not new to you. When you locate a point on the earth's surface, you do so by identifying the longitude and latitude of the point. Note that the order in which you write these numbers is important. For example, suppose you looked up the longitude and latitude of your home town and accidentally switched the numbers around. It is
possible that your description would place the location of your home town in the middle of the ocean.

The system of rectangular coordinates is often referred to as Cartesian coordinates. The name Cartesian comes from the man Rene Descartes (Ren-ay' DAY-CART) who is credited with first devising the system. Descartes was born near Tours, France, on March 31, 1596, and died at Stockholm, Sweden, on February 11, 1650. His main contribution to mathematics was his development of analytical geometry. (Analytical geometry is a branch of mathematics which stresses the interrelationships of algebra and geometry.)

Descartes moved to Holland in approximately 1628 and spent almost 20 years there studying philosophy and mathematics. He said science could be compared to a tree; metaphysics is the root, physics the limb, and the three main branches are medicine, mechanics, and morals, these being the three applications of their knowledge -- the human body, the external world, and the conduct of iife.

## Exercises 6-22

1. Given the following set of ordered pairs of rational numbers, locate the points in the plane associated with these pairs and label each point with its coordinates.
$\{(4,1),(1,0),(0,1),(2,4),(4,4),(-1,-1),(-3,3),(4,-3)$, $(-5,3),(0,-5),(-6,0)\}$
2. On graph paper draw a pair of axes and label them. Plot the points in the following sets. Label each point with its coordinates. Use a different pair of axes for each set.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Set } A= & \{(6,-3),(-7,-1),(-9,-7),(5,-1),(-8,10),(0,0), \\
& (-1,-1),(4,3)\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Set $B=((1,1),(6,-5),(-3,-3),(4,-10),(-9,-6),(-8,0)$, $(0,-5),(-2,-5)\}$
3. (A) Plot the points in the following set:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Set } C= & ((0,0),(-1,0),(+1 ; 0),(-2,0),(+2,0), \\
& (-3,0),(+3,0)\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(B) Do all of the points named in Set $C$ seem to lie on the same line?
(C) What do you notice about the $y$-coordinate for each of the points?
(D) Are there any points on this line for which the $y$-coordinate is. different from zero?
. (A) Plot the points in the following set:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Set } D= & \{(0,0),(0,-1),(0,1),(0,-2),(0,2), \\
& (0,-3),(0,3)\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(B) Do all of the points named in Set $D$ seem to lie on the same line?
(C) What do you notice about the x-coordinate for each 'of the points?
(D) Are there any points of y this line for which the x-coordinate is different from zero?

### 6.23 Rectangular Coordinates

A system of rectangular coordinates separates the plane into 4 regions. These regions are usually named by a Roman Numeral as designated in Figure 6-23.


Figure 6-23
The coordinate axes are not a part of any quadrant; -thus, $(0,2)$ is on the Y-axis and is not in either Quadrant I or Quadrant II. According to our explanation, would the origin be in any quadrant? All quadrants?

The numbers in ordered pairs may be positive, negative, or zero, as you have noticed in the exercises. Both numbers of the pair may be positive. Both numbers may be negative. One may be positive and the other negative. One may be zero, or both may be zero.

Any point, whose coordinate is an ordered pair in which one or both numbers are zero, is on one of the axes. Such a poini would not be in any quadrant.

## Exercises 6-23a

1. Given the following ordered pairs of numbers, write the number of the quadrant, if any, in which you find the point represented by each of these ordered pairs. (A number without a sign is understood to be a positive number.)

Ordered Pair
(A) $(3,5)$
(B) $(1,-4)$
(C) $(-4,4)$
(D) $(-3,-1)$
(E) $(8,6)$
(F) $(7,-1)$
(G) $(-3,-5)$
(H) $(0,7)$

Quadrant

2. (A) Both numbers of the ordered pair. of coordinates are positive. The point is in Quadrant $\qquad$ .
(B) Both numbers of the ordered pair of coordinates are negative. The point is in Quadrant $\qquad$ .
(c) The x-coordinate of an ordered pair is negative and the y-coordinate is positive. The point is in Quadrant $\qquad$ .
(D) The $x$-coordinate of an ordered pair is positive and the y-coordinate is negative. The point is in Quadrant $\qquad$ .
3. (A) If the $x$-coordinate of an ordered pair is zero and the $y$-coordinate is not zero, where does the point lie?
(B) If the x-coordinate of an ordered pair is not zero and the $y$ coordinate is zero, where does the point lie?
(C) If both coordinates of an ordered pair are zero, where is the point located?
4. Points on either the X-axis or the Y-axis do not lie in any of the four quadrants. Why not?

## Exercises ${ }^{2}$ 6-23b

1. (A) Plot the points of set $L=(A(2,1), B(2,3))$.
(B) Use a straightedge to join $A$ to $B$. Extend line segment $A B$.
(C) Line $A B$ seems to be parallel to which axis?
2. (A) Plot the points of set $M=(A(2,3), B(5,3))$.
(B) Use a straightedge to join $A$ to $B$. Extend line segment $A B$.
(C) Line $A B$ seems to be parallel to which axis?
3. (A) Plot, the points of set $N=(A(0,0), B(2,3))$.
(B) Join $A$ to $B$. Extend line segment $A B$.
(C) Is line $A B$ parallel to either axis?
4. (A) Plot the points of set $P=(A(4,4), B(2,0))$.
(B) Join $A$ to $B$. Extend line segment $A B$.
(C) Plot the points of set $Q=(C(6,3), D(0,1))$.
(D) Join $C$ to $D$. Extend line segment $C D$.
(E) What is the intersection set of lines $A B$ and $C D$ ?
5. (A) Plot the points of set $R=\{A(0 ; 0), B(6,0), C(3,4)\}$ on the coordinate plane.
(B) Use a straightedge to join $A$ to $B, B$ to $C, C$ to $A$.
(C) Is the triangle (1) scalene, (2) isosceles, or (3) equilateral?
6. (A) Plot the points of set $S=(A(2,1), B(-2,1), C(-2,-3), D(2,-3))$.
(B) Use a straightedge to join $A$ to $B, B$ to $C, C$ to $D$ and $D$ to $A$.
(C) Is the figure a square?
(D). Draw the ciagonals of the figure.
(E) The coordinites of the point of intersection of the diagonals seem to be $\qquad$ -
7. (A) Plot the points. of set $T=\{A(2,1), B(3,3), C(-2,3), D(-3,1)\}$.
(B) Use a straightedge to join $A$ to $B, B$ to $C, C$ to $D, D$ to $A$.
(C) What is the name of the quadrilateral formed?
(D) Draw the diagonals of quadrilateral $A B C D$.
(E) The coordinates of the point of intersection of the diagonals seem to be $\qquad$ .

### 6.3 Activity -Growing Mold

The experience and knowledge you gained in the section on Rectangular Coordinates will be used in this activity. You will read a coordinate system to identify the position of the mold.

## Material Needed

Aluminum pie or caice tin approximately. 9 inches in diameter (one per team. Keep "team" small. - 2, 2, or at most 3 on a team.)
$10 \times 10$ to the inch graph paper to cover bottom of tin (one per team). This may require fastening two sheets together so that the bottom of the tin will be completely covered.
$10 \times 10$ to the inch graph paper for daily graphing of the data and final graph (eight sheets per student).

Gelatin (colorless if possible), one envelope per 10-12 teams.
Bouillon cube (preferably beef), one cube per 10-12 teams.
Saran Wrap, enough to cover each tin.
Rubber bands (one per team), large enough to fit snugly around tin, or Scotch tape if tins have tapered sides.

Scissors and rulers.
Read all of the following procedure carefully befure you start any of the activity.

## Procedure

1. Prepare the tin:
1.2 Cut the graph paper to fit into the bottom of the tin as smoothly as possible at the edges (place the tin on the graph paper and trace sround the edge).
1.2 With the origin near the center of the circle, construct $X$ and $Y$ axes on your paper (refer to Section 6.2), using a lead pencil or watexproof ink.
1.3 FIt the paper into the bottom of the tin. Rubber cement or glue spread on both the tin and "the back of the graph paper helps to hold it in place. See Figure 6-3a.


Figure 6-3a
2. Prepare the gelatin mix: (sufficient for $: 0-12$ teams)

For smocthest mixture proceed in the following order.
(A) Mix envelope of gelatin with $\underline{2}$ tablespoons of water from cold tap.
(B) Mix bouillon cube with $\underline{2}$ tablespoons of hot water.
(C) Combine the cwo mixes A and B .

IMPORTANT: TILIS MIX MUST STILL BE WARM ENOUGH TO FOUR WHEN ALL TINS ARE RFADY. As it cools, it "sets". It is recommended that one student prepare this mixtirs for the entire class while other students are preparing the tins. This mixture is the growth medium (the substance from which the mod will receive nourishment).
3. Pour into each tin, a team at a time, enouth medium so sover the graph paper with a thin layer. (Do not worry if the paper bucsles slightiy.) Pour any excess mix back into the container. Put the tins aside to cool and "set" (2-5 minutes). While it is "3etting", iv will be contaminated with mold from the air. (Mold spores floating in the aif will fall on the mix and, finding a favorable medium, will begin to grow.)
4. Cut a piece of Saran Wrap or similar transparent wrap large enough to cover the $\operatorname{tin}$ and fold down on all sides.
5. After a few minutes (2-5), cover the tin with the Saran Wrap and fasten with a rubber band or Scoteh tape.
6. Store in a dark place, a drawer or a cupboard, where the temperature is fairly uniform.
7. Observe daily and record your observations every day.

## Recording

On the first day thai mold is visible and each day thereafter, use the following method: (the mold will probably first appear on about the 2nd, 3rd, or 4 th day). The mold will appear as tiny dots which may be any of several colors, depending on the species of mold which happens to fall on the medium.

1. Each student should have a piece of graph paper on which he has prepared a coordinate system similar to that in the tins. There should be one for each student for each day.
2. One student on each team should study the tin for evidence of mold, read the ordered pair which best identifies the location of each colony, and give to his teamates an estimate of the number of squares (each equals one-one hundredth of an inch square) covered. For instance: at the beginning there will probably be several "pin-points" of mold. (See Figure 6-3b.) They should be considered as one square. The best anyone can do in a case such as this is estimate, but this will be accurate enough for your purposes. EACH COLONY SHOULD BE RECORDED ON THE GRAPH AT THE PROPER COORDINATE IN NUMBERS OF SQUARES COVERED. When all the colonies have been recr,rded, note the totâi number of squares covered.

## 3. Each day

3.1 Record the total number of squares coyered.

Record your data, daily, in line $B$, on a table such as 6-3.



To complete your table each day, record the values for Column $C$ by finding the difference between that day's area and the previous day's area (egg., Wednesday's reading - Tuesday's reading). To fill in Column $D$ find the percent of increase of area to total area (increase in area : total area to date $\mathrm{x} \cdot 100$ ). After several days your mold growth might look like Figure 6-3c.

多:


Figure 6-30
3.2 Record the difference between that day and the previous day's growth. 3.3 Plot the total growth data from Column B on a graph (one graph to bé used continuously throughout the experiment) using day number for the X-axis and area of squares covered for tne Y-axis. Ncte: The pattern of 'growth should show best if you use one one-half inch unit of yout' $X$-axis for each day, and let each one-half unit of the $Y$-axis represert 25 squares covered.
3.4 After, the second daily addition to the graph, predict the point of the next day's growth.

There will be two parts of ycur. tatole in which actual data cannot be obtained, the two weekends. (Don't take the mold growth apparatus home.) Instead, do two mathematical operations, extrapolation and interpolation. If necessary, review Chapter 5, Section 5.6. Approximate a guess ahead of time for the values of Saturday and Sunday. Base your approximation upon the previuus Jata obtained, Friday for the first weekend and Monday through Friday for the second weekend. Interpolate on Mondays for the preceding Saturday and Sunday. Our interpolation will probably not ccincide with our extrapolation. There are several mathematical interpolation formulas which you may look up
in an advanced mathematics text or dictionary, but we will not use any at this time. Extrapolate and interpolate by the processes learned in Chapter 5 .
4. When you have completed the seventh day's reconding and graphing, study your graph carefully. This will help you to answer the following questions.
2. Were your predictions (extrapolations) in all casęs correct?
2. If not, at what points dir they fall?
3. What tentative explanations can you'give for any deviations you found from a linear (straight line) graph?

The curve which you have recorded on your graph is a typical "growth curve". What does it look like to you? Your teacher can tell you the technical name used to describe this curve.

In addition to your graph of total growth, pletya second graph using for reference lines, "Days of Record" for the r. riziontal line and "Percent of Inc. Area" for the vertical line. See Figare 6-3a. The points plotted as ordered pairs would be first term: "days of record" and second term: "\% of inc. area" (from Column D).


Figure 6-3a
On your graphs recond your extrapolated and interpolated points for each Saturday and Sunday by using special marks such as " X " or " 0 ". It would be a coincidence if the extrapolation points and interpolation points coincided. The interpolated points should somewhat "correct" the . extrapolated guess.

## Exercises 6-3

The following sample data was obtained from actual measurements of various types of growth. Included are measurements of diameter, percentage of adult weight, number of bacteria in millions per $m l$ of broth, dry weight in grams of corn in a field.

Graph each of these sets of data and compare the resulting graphs with your graph of mold growth.
1.

Growth of Gourd Fruit

| Diameter <br> in um <br> (verticarence line) | Time <br> in days <br> (horizontal reference line) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4 | 1 |
| 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 3 |
| 8 | 4 |
| 9.5 | 5 |
| 12 | 6 |
| 15 | 7 |
| 20 | 8 |
| 26 | 9 |
| 31 | 10 |
| 36 | 11 |
| 41 | 12 |
| 45 | 13 |
| 46 | 14 |
| 47 | 15 |
| 47.5 | 16 |
| 47.5 | 17 |
| 49 | 18 |


2.

Growth of a Chick

| Percentage <br> of adult weight <br> (vertical) | Time (in days) <br> (hori zontal) |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| 4 | 21 (Hatching) |
| 4.5 | 30 |
| 5 | 40 |
| 7 | 50 |
| 20 | 75 |
| 38 | 100 |
| 35 | 125 |
| 65 | 150 |
| 78 | 175 |
| 82 | 200 |

3. 

Average Growth of Corn Plants in a Field

| Weight (dry <br> weight in grams) <br> (vertical) | Time (in weeks <br> after planting) <br> (horizontal) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 1 |
| 20 | 2 |
| 60 | 3 |
| 100 | 4 |
| 140 | 5 |
| 210 | 6 |
| 280 | 7 |
| 350 | 8 |
| 440 | 9 |
| 560 | 10 |
| 630 | 11 |
| 700 | 12 |
| 750 | 13 |
| 800 | 14 |
| 840 | 15 |
| 900 | 16 |


| Number of Bacteria <br> (in millions) per ml of broth <br> (vertical) | Time <br> in hours <br> (horizontal) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\ddots$ |  |
| $4 \times 10^{6}$ | 0 |
| $4 \times 10^{6}$ | 6 |
| $5 \times 10^{6}$ | 12 |
| $6 \times 10^{6}$ | 18 |
| $8 \times 10^{6}$ | 24 |
| $20 \times 10^{6}$ | 30 |
| $70 \times 10^{6}$ | 36 |
| $93 \times 10^{6}$ | 42 |
| $99 \times 10^{6}$ | 48 |
| $102 \times 10^{6}$ | 54 |
| $103 \times 10^{6}$ | 60 |
| $104 \times 10^{6}$ | 66 |
| $104 \times 10^{6}$ | 72 |
|  |  |

After 72 hours a new culture of bacteria was started by inoculating (introducing) a new batch of broth from the above culture.

| $4 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $5 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 6 |
| $6 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 12 |
| $7 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 18 |
| $18 \times 10^{6}$ | 24 |  |
| $70 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 30 |
| $80 \times 10^{6}$ | 36 |  |
| $90 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 42 |
| $100 \times 10^{6}$ | 48 |  |
| $102 \times 10^{6}$ | 54 |  |
| $103 \times 10^{6}$ | 60 |  |
| $104 \times 10^{6}$ |  | 66 |
| $104 \times 10^{6}$ | 72 |  |

The above two sets of data should be graphed side by side. This will show how a population of bacteria, after being slowed by limiting factors, then started anew in a medium, will renew its population growth. See Figure 6-3b.



Figure 6-3b


Plot all of this data on the same set of reference lines using separate symbols ( $\cdot, x, \sigma$, and $\odot$, for example).

Let the horizontal distance represent age and the vertical, per cent of full size. One unit should represent one year horizontally and 10 per cent vertically.
6. Now that you have graphed and noted the pattern of a "typical growth curve", can you guess what a curve of the population growth in the United States might look like to cause scientists and sociologists so much concern over what they call the "population explosion"? Draw what you think such a graph might look like, using for your X-axis the years from 1660 to 1960 in 20-year intervals, and for the $Y$-axis, the population in intervals of 10 million people. Your teacher has data based on fact which may be graphed to compare with your "guess".

### 6.4 Second Activity - Growth of Crystals

Growth is defined as an increase in size and/or complexity. We have so far in this book been concerned with living things, their growth and development. This activity deals with growth of another sort--very rapid and fascinating to watch.

You will need:
Household liquid bluing
Household ammonia
Table salt (sodium chloride)
Water
You also will need:
Milk cartons
Pie plates
Paper toweling
Razor blade
Pleas ic rulers--metric
Acetate (X-ray film)
Charcoal briquets or commercial brick
Graph paper-- $10 \times 10$ to the inch
Many different activities can be done with the solution we will mix. This section will give the general directions and then your teacher will determine just, what, activity you will do and which group you will be a part of.

Solution
The mixture is a saturated solution of salt (sodium chloride). The proportions are:

6 parts of salt
6 parts of water
6 parts of bluing
1 part of ammonia
By "part" we mean any equal portion by volume. You may use teaspoons or some other quantity measure.

Mix them all together (may be added in any orde $\cdot$ ); stir well. Some of the salt may not dissolve. If does not matter. This solution is the basic ingredient for all of the activities which follow.

## Area

Construct an apparatus as illustrated in Fig. 6-4a.


Make a wick of paper toweling 8 layers $\approx 1 \mathrm{~mm}$ thick, 5 mm wide, 9 mm long. Staple it.

Using rubber cement, glue a piece of rectangular coordinate graph paper ( $10 \times 10$-inch) to a piece of acetate (X-ray film). Use lots of cement. Be sure the paper is well glued to the acetate, especially where the wick will come through.

Remove the lid from a milk carton (half-pint), not the whole top, just the round lid. This will give a surface to which you can glue the plastic (X-ray film).

Cut a small triangle in the center of the plastic and graph paper; make this triangular hole slightly smaller than the paper wick and insert the wick. so it is through the hole about $\frac{1}{16} i_{1}: h$ on the graph paper side.

Pour a mixture of the solution into the milk carton. This should be about $2 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~cm}$ to 3 cm deep.

Cover the top of the mild carton with rubber cement or glue and insert the wick in the hole of the mild carton and lower the wick with plastic attached. Press the plastic firmly so the glue will make good contact.

Record the area covered against the time in a table.

| Thme <br> of Day | Total <br> Minutes | Approximate <br> Radius | Area <br> (Circle) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| . |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

At first you may be able to count the squares. As growth occurs you may decide to change your approximation to fit the area of a circle $\left(A=\pi r^{2}\right)$.


Figure 6-4b

Some class member should keep a close watc.. The first specks of growth may appear in 15 to 20 minutes, depending upon th relative humidity and temperature of the classroom. A lamp placed above ( $\approx 10 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) will aid the
evaporation if the humidity is high. Provision should be made to record the time and area growth periodically through the school day.

DON'T TOUCH THE GROWTH. It is rather fragile and will crumble if disturtad.

### 6.5 Wick (Optional Activity)

A device similar to Fig. 6-5b may be used to draw up the solution and allow it to evaporate (the same mixture described in Sect. 6.4).

Cut a milk carton as Fig. 6-5a.


Fasten a ruler to the tall side (top); tape a paper clip to the top. See Fig. 6-5b. Labeling tape may be used to hold the ruler to the carton and also the päper clip to the ruler. The carton may tend to tip over from the weight of the ruler until the solution is added.

FYgure 6-5b


Cut a piece of paper towel so that you have the equivalent of 4 thicknesses $2-3 \mathrm{~cm}$ wide. This may be folded or separatè strips. Staple along the edge with 5 or 6 staples to hold together (do not tape).

With a sharp pencil (not ink) mark 1 cm spacings on the toweling.
Use a paper clip for a weight at the bottom end ( 1 cm end) of the towel and tape the other end to the paper clip at the top of the ruler.

When you are all rigged up, carefully pour in the solution to a depth of approximately $2 \frac{l}{2} \mathrm{~cm}$.

If the carton is placed in an aluminum pie plate, you may feel safer leaving it overnight. If the atmosphere of your classroom is dry, you will 'see results in about 20 minutes and in 24 hours truly startling results.

### 6.6 Mass Production

## A. Uncontrolled

Materials needed

1. The solution
2. Aluminum pie pan (A glass or plastic pan will be all right. Some metals react to the solution.)
3. Host material (A piece of a porous substance, any size will work, but for best results use something abouc the size of $\frac{1}{4}$ a common brick. Any of these will work: a brick, cinders, charcoal briquets, coal, cellulose sponge, or a crumbled paper towel.)


Figure 6-6a

```
10!
```


## Procedure

Place host material in the pie pan. Pour the solution over the host material letting the excess run off into the pan.

## Observations

The growth of salt crystals may start in just a few minutes. This is dependent upon the lowness of humidity, amount of heat, and air currents. Generally, it will take a day or two before your "garden" will have enough growtal to show. The growth patterns will vary greatly. Remember when you add solution that it will dissolve any crystals that it touches. Food coloring may be dropped on the growth to add color to your production.
B. Controlled

## Materials needed

1. The solution
2. A small empty mik carton like the one you get with your school lunch
3. Host material--a piece of any porous substance that will fit inside your milk carton but'must not come less than one inch from the top. Any of the following will wark: a piece of brick, cinders, charcoal briquets, coal, ccllulose sponge, or crumbled paper towel.

## Procedure

Remove the lid from the milk carton about one-half inch from the top. Place host material in milk carton, making sure the top of the material is about 1 inch below the top of the carton. Pour the solution over the host, letting the excess spili into the bottom of the container. Be carcful not to slop on the outside of the milk carton (it will also act as a host).


Figure 6-íb

## Observations

The container will fill with the crystals, and as the growth continues, it will mushroom over the sides. When new solution is added to your "plant", it will dissolve any crystals it touches. Too much solution.may cause the whole "garden" to dissolve.
'6.7. "Drip and Splatter" (Optional Activity)
Materials needed

1. The solution
2. Empty milk carton ( $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ pint)
3. Pleces of large cotton string about 2 feet long
4. Paper towels

## Procedure

Remove the top from the mflk carton. Use your pencil to punch a hold in each side of the carton about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from the top. Cut two pieces of string each about 10 inches long. The one end of one of the
strings to one of the holes in the top of the carton, the other end to the hole on the opposite side. Tie the other string to the other two holes. Now turn the carton upside down and punch a hole in the bottom just large enough to get the remainder of your string through. Tle a knot in the string on the inside of the carton and pull the string outward so the knot "plugs" the hole from the inside. Cut off the string so it hangs about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch below the carton. Your container should look similar to Figure 6-7a.

Hang the container from four to six feet above the floor and place paper towels on the floor so the solution will slowly drip on the towels. Pour some of the soIution into the container (so that is is about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch deep). Make sure the drops fall slowly enough so the blotter does not become saturated. Some splash may occur so have newspapers spread around and under the drops. This type of growth is a rapid approxdmation of the action in caves where stalagmites are formed. Be patient. The drops may be slow in starting and may appear just as a wet mess on the toweling, but by the next morning you will see a lively growth.


Figure 6-7a

## Observations

The crystal growth will appear on the blotters in many varied designs. You may want to change the height that the drops fall to change your pattern.

### 6.8 Activity - Stalactites

Materials needed

1. The solution
2. Empty milk carton ( $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ pint)
3. Piece of string about 2 feet long
4. Old newspapers
5. Razor blade

## Procedure'

Remove the top from the milk carton. Use your pencil to punch a hole in each side of the milk cärton about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from the top. Cut two pieces of string about 10 inches long. Tie one, end of the string
to one of the holes in the top of the carton, the other end to the hole on.

- the opposite side. Tie the other string to the other two holes. Now turn the certon uyside down and carefully make a slit in the bottom about $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long (see FMg. 6-8). This should be done with a razor blade making sure that the slit is very thin-if too wide, the solution why all run out. Place about 3 cm of solution in the milk carton and hang it over a newspaper. Be very careful when adding solution to the carton because a slight bump will cause the crystal formation to fall. This particular activity san be continued over a long perioi of time. Some of the crystals will fall, but the stalactite will continue to grow.


Figure 6-8'

Materials needed

1. The solution
2. Eye dropper or soda straw
3. Paper towels
-Procedure
Place paper towel on floor and drop one drop of the solution on the towel from a height of one foot., Mark on the towel the height from which the drop fell. Try another drop from two feet, making sure that the towel was mored over so that the second drop did nut fail near the first one. Repeat the drops from other heigits and mark the height on the towel from which each one fell. Remove the towel to dry.


FIgure 6-9

Observations
. When you come to class the next day, check the different patterns of crystals on the blotter. Did the height from which the drop fell change the pattern?

After seeing the patterns, you may want to repeat the activity using dark or black construction paper. This wll make the crystals 'eásier to see.

Chapter 7
SURFACE AREA AND VOLUME
SIZE OF CELLS AND MEIABOLISM

### 7.1 Introduction

In several of your activities you have eecome acquainted with the fact that in order for living cells to function efficiently (indeed -- to remain "living" at all) certain materials mast enter the cell and others must be removed. Molecules (mol - e - culz), we will define for this discussion is particles of matter which are made up of different kinds of atoms cr mically combined -- atoms such as carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen -- among others which are necessary "building blocks" for living things. Living celis, in order to grow, to repair tissues, to produce energy, o divide -- in fact, to do any of the processes essential to life -- need molecules of protein, cartuhydrate, and fat. Most of you are aware that your cells get the rr protein from meat, eggs, , cheese, etc., and carbohydrates from sugars and starches. From these life processes there are by-products (wastes) whici: must be removed. In quantity waste products act as poisons to the cells. All of these processes require metabolic activity. Remember the discussion of metabolism in Chapter 5 ?

These molecule's, whether going into or out of a cell, must pass through a very thin layer called the cell membrane. Every cell has such a membrane the extent of which, of course, constitutes the surface area of a cell.

Since metabiolic processes must take place throughout the cell -- even in the innermost portion -- enough materials must be able to enter and leave through the membrane to adequately maintain the entire volume of protoplasm inside the membrane.

A given amount of surface area (cell membrane) can allow only"a given number of molecules to pass through during a given amount of time.

In this chapter you will discover the relationship between surface area and volume, and will see why cells are limited to a maximum size. An elephant is considerably larger than a mouse (and you are somewnere in between). Could this mean that the elephant has larger ceils than the mouse, or does he have more cells, or both?

### 7.2 Activity - Construction of Solids

(a) A regular Polyhedron. The cube. Constructed by a paper folding activity.

1. Cut a piece of paper to a square. Work carefully - be sure it's a square. (Dimensions will be specified by teacher.) Label the corners as in Diagram (1).

2. Fold diagonally so that $A$ and $C$ are together. Be sure that all edges line up. See Diagram (3).
(2)

3. Open and refold diagonally so that $B$ and $D$ ares together. See Diagram (3).

4. Open with intersection of diagonal lines in "up" position. See Diasiam (4).

5. Bring $A$ and $B$ together, folding edge $x$ inarard. Crease along $z x$ as in (5).
(5)

6. Bring $D$ and $C$ together, folding edge y inward. Crease along zy as in (6).

7. Fold $A$ and $D$ to $z$. Turn paper over and fold $B$ and $C$ to $z$. See Diagrams (7) and (8).

8. With points $A, B, C$ and $D$ pointing away from you, fold the top right and left corners inward as in two steps of Diagram (9).

9. Turn paper over and repeat step 8 so that folds appear as in Diagram (10).
(10) $A_{1} B_{2} C_{1}, B D$

10. Fold points $A$ and $D$ as in Diagrams (11) and (12).

11. Turn paper over and repeat for points $B$ and $C$.
12. Fold points $A$ and $D ; B$ and
$C$ inward as in Diagrams (13) and (14). These folds will now

(14)

13. Tuck each "flap" into the fold directly under the "flap". See Diagram (15).
14. One "end" has a small hole.


Blow air into the hole while gently expanding the paper into a hollow solid.
15. Crease the "edges" between corners to form a cube as in Diagram (16).
(16)


$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\text { Measure one edge of your finished cube. Is there a } \\
\text { mathematical relationship between this edge and ansedge } \\
\text { of the original square of paper that you started with? } \\
\text { Can you express this relationship as a ratio? }
\end{array}\right]
$$

If we let the letter $s$ stand for an edge of the cube, then: The volume of a cube $=s^{3}$. What would be the formula for the surface area of a cube given the measure of an edge $=s$ ?

## Exercise 7-2

Comparing Measures of a Cuve
Complete the following table by filling in calculated values for the question marks. (Do not write in this book.)

Table 7-2
Surface Area and Volume of a Cube

| Edge <br> of <br> Cube <br> (s) | Surîace Area <br> in sq. in. | Volume in <br> cu. in. | Ratio- <br> S.A./Volume |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $12^{\prime \prime}$ | 864 | 2728 | $1: 2$ |
| $9^{\prime \prime}$ | 486 | 729 | $1: ?$ |
| $6^{\prime \prime}$ | $?$ | 216 | $?: 1$ |
| $3^{\prime \prime}$ | 54 | $?$ | $1: ?$ |
| $?$ | 24 | 8 | $?: ?$ |
| $?$ | $?$ | 1 | $?: ?$ |

### 7.21 Construction of Regular Polyhedrons

Many solid geometrical figures are easily constructed and give interesting comparisons of their volumes and surface areas. As you learned in Section 7.1, biologists have found that the elationship_between volume and surface area is often a most important factor in the size of cells as well as in the amount of total growth of various living plants and animals. Later in this section we will study more about the relationship of surface area vs. volume in the growth of living organisms. The following diagrams can be used to construct the five known regular polyhedrons. A regular polyhedron is a polyhedron which has faces that are congruent regular polygons and whose polyhedral angles (those angles formed by the faces of the poly'hedron which have a cormon vertex) are congruent.

In Figure 7-2la the faces are four in number and are equilateral triangles. The polyhedral angles are also four in number. Each angle is formed by 3 faces. .


Fig. 7-21a
The diagrams in Figures $7-21 b$ and $c$ will be an aid in the drawing and construction of these polynedrons. Your teacher will assign to each of you a specific measure for an edge. It is suggested that these models be made of manila tag paper (a manila folder) or colored construction paper. You will need a ruler, protractor, scissors, and glue for construction of the models.


0

Tetrahedron


Fig. 7-21b

1:


Fig. 7-2lc

### 7.3 Surface Area Formulas for Regular Solids

Copy the following table and save it for future data.

Table 7-3a
Regular Polyhedrons

| Polyhedron | Number <br> of Faces | Number <br> of Edges | Number <br> of Vertices | Shape <br> of Face | Surface Area <br> if Edge <br> measures 2" |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tetrahedron | 4 | 6 | 4 | triangle |  |
| Hexahedron | 6 | 12 | 8 | square | . |
| Octahedron | 8 | 12 | 6 | triangle |  |
| Dodecahedron | 12 | 30 | 20 | pentagan |  |
| Icosahedran | 20 | 30 | 12 | triangle |  |

The surface area of the hexahedron (cube) is easy to compute, since the surface is made up of 6 squares. If an edge were 2 inches, then each sur- * face would be $4 \mathrm{in}^{2}$ and the total surface area would be $24 \mathrm{in}^{2}$. You have computed areas of squares many times before, but how do you find the area of a triangle when only the measure of an edge is given? Remember, the formula for area of a triangle is $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{bh}$. One half of the base is readily computed, as the base is an edge, but we also need a measure for height which is not an eage (unless a right triangle).

The faces of all regular polyhedrons are themselves regular and thus all of the triangular faces are equilateral triangles. (Equal angles and equal edges.) Using this information we will find " $h$ " and hence the area of each face.

Three of the five regular solids have triangular faces, one has squares for its faces and one has pentagons. As we have already co: ated the surface area and volume of the cube, it is only the other four solids we need to consider now.

One of the main purposes of this chapter is to demorstrate to you just how a formula can be constructed. The formula for the area of a triangle. was originally developed for you in somewhat the following manner:


The diagonal ( $\overline{B D}$ ) separates the rectangle into two congruent triangles. Therefore, triangle $A B D$ wiuld have $\frac{1}{2}$ of the area of $A B C D$.

The formula for an area of a right triangle $=\frac{l}{2} b \times h$.
A similar |deyelopment was done using a parallelogram. Area of a parallelogram $=\mathrm{b} \times \mathrm{h}$. Draw a diagonal which divides the parallelogram into 2 congruent trianfles, then the area of each triangle is equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ base $\times$ height . You are already familiar with' such a formula for the area of a triangle, but this formula requires you to know the measures of the base and the height. "We will develop a formula for the area of an equilateral triangle when only the measure of one of its equal sides is known. The formula will be one which requires only one dimension, the base.

Looking at the solids that you have constructed, you can see that the edges are all bases of the triangular faces (tetrahedron, octahedron, and icosahedron). The measure of the edge was given for construction of the solids. Now, if we can develop a formula which requires only the measure of an edge, we can find the surface area of the solids.

Study the following development carefully. Don't skim. Understand every step before you go on and you will gain an appreciation of accomplishing an interesting task.

To construct an equilateral triangle:


Fig. 7-3b

1. Draw segment $x y$ with a measuremint of 2 inches.
2. Place point of compass on $x$ and pencil end on $y$ s.
3. Swing an arc from $y$ at least $90^{\circ}$.
4. Place point of compass on $y$ and : pencil end on $x$.
5. Swing another arc which intersects the first arc.
Label intersection of arc point " $z$ ".
6. Draw $\overline{x z}$ and $\overline{y z}$.

Our equilateral triangle, XYZ, has an edge of 2 inches. We need to find a height in order to compute the area. Remember a height is a measure of the perpendicular distance from any vertex to the opposite side. We could use any vertex, as this triangle is equilateral, but for demonstration parposes we will "drop" a perpendicular segment from " $z$ " to the opposite side $\overline{x y}$

To review the construction procedures,

1. Swing equal arcs from $x$ and $y$ which intersect preferably on the side of $\overline{x y}$ opposite to $z$.
2.: Call the intersection " $D$ ".
2. Draw $\overline{Z D}$.
3. Where $\overline{\mathrm{ZD}}$ intersects $\overline{\mathrm{xy}}$, label point of intersection $E$. $\overline{Z E}$ would be a height to use in computing the area of triangle $X Y Z$

Now that we have a face of our polyhedron divided up into 2 right triangles (called right because they have a right angle formed at the foot of the perpendicular), we need to digress for a lew minutes and explain just what Pythagoras did about 2500 years.ago.

### 7.4 Pythagorean Property

The ancient Egyptians are said to have used a particular right triangle to make corners "square". This triangle had sides 3 units long, 4 units
long, and 5 units long (see Fig. 7-4a). When such a triangle is made of tartiy stretched rope, the angle between the two shorter sides is a right angle.

While the Egyptians are thought to have made use of this fact, it. was left io the Greeks to prove the relationship involved for all right triangles.


Fig. 7-4a

The Greek philosopher and matheratician, Pythagoras, who liveत about 500 B.C., became interested in the problem. Pythagoras is credited with the proof of the basic property which we will study in this section; this property is still known by his name: the Pythagorean Property.

It is thought that Pythagoras looked at a mosaic of tile similar to the one pictured in Figure 7-4b. He noticed that there are many triangles of different sizes that can be found in the mosaic. "But he noticed more than this. If each side of any triangle is used as one side of a square, the sum of the areas of the two smaller squares is the same as the;area of the larger ${ }^{*}$ square. In Figure 7-4 two trianmies of different sizes are inked in and the squares drawn on the sides of the triangles shaded.
drawn on triangle B. For each tmangle that is inked in, how does the number of small triangles in the two smaller sajares compare with the number in the larger square? If you draw a mosaic like this, you will find tha chis is true not only•for the two triangles given here blit for even larger triangles. If you have graph paper with lines " 4 by 4 to the inch", by drawing diagonal lines through the squares you can make a triangular mosaic similar to Pythasores'.

Pythagoras probably noticed the same relation in the 3-4-5 triangle that the fgyptians had used for so long to make a right angle. The small. squares are each 1 square unit in size. In the three squares there are 9, 16 and 25 small squares. Notice that $9+$ ) $16=25$. Pythagoras was able 11


Fig. 7-4d to prove that in any right trlangle, the area of the square on the hypotenuse (longest side) is equal to the sum of the areas of the squares on the other fwo sides. This is the Pythegoreah Theorem, or, as we call it, the Pythagorean Property.

So far this has been shown only for two very special right triangles.
It is true for all right triangles, and you cah prove it for yourself after you have studied geometry in high' school.

## Exercise 7-4a

1. Show for each set that the square of the first number is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two numbers, for example in the set of numbers 10, 8 and 6;

- 

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 10^{2}=100=8^{2}+6^{2}=64+36=100 \\
& 10^{2}=8^{2}+6^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

(a) $5, V, 3$
(c) $.25,7,24$
(b) $13,12,5$
(d) $20,16,12$
2. Make a drawing of the triangles with the sides of length/given in part (a) of Problem 1. Use your protractor to show thai thfs triangle is a right triangle. (Use cr. as the units.)
3. Draw right triangles, the lengths of whose shorter sides (in centimeters) are:
(a) 1 and 2
(b) 4 and 5
(c) 2 and 3.

Measure, to the nearest millimeter, the lengths of the hypotenuses of these triangles.
4. Use the Pythagorean Property to find the area of the square on the hypotenuse for each triangle in Problem 3.

The Pythagorean Property is a very useful mathematical tool and has been used now for hundreds of years. Written mathematically, the property says: "If given a right triangle with legs of length " $a$ " and " $b$ " and hypotenuse of length " $c$ ", then the reiationship between the sides of the triangle are. $c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2}$." Remember, the Egyptians used this property in just one form;


Fig. 7-4e with which they worked. If $\mathrm{c}=5, \mathrm{~b}=4$ $25=9+16$. The Egyptians found that if they always used triangles with sides of this length, then they always had a right triangle. They needed the right angle in the right triangle in order to "square" their property lines. It is reported the Nile overflowed almost every year and washed away most identifying land marks in their fields, therefore, they needed to re-survey frequently.

Pythagoras' proof of the property of right triangles opened up many more facets of its use.

1. If a triangle has the length of its sides in the relationship of $c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2}$, then you knc: it is a right triangle.
2. If a triangle is a right triangle, then you know the length of its sides are in the relationship to each other of $c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2}$.
3. If you know the length of two sides of any right triangle, then you can find the measure of the third side from the relationship of $c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2}$.

- We can use a familiar triangle to show this. If the two short sides are 3 units and 4 units, what is the square of the hypotenuse?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2} \\
& c^{2}=3^{2}+4^{2} \\
& c^{2}=9+16 \\
& c^{2}=35
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $c^{2}$ is equal to 25 , we will know $c$ if we can find a number whose product is 25 when it is multiplied by itself. Of course, $5 \times 5=825$, so $c=5$; 5. is the positive square root of 25 . If a number is the product of two equal factors, then each factor is a square root of the number. The symbol for the positive square root is: $\sqrt{ }$. The numeral is placed under the sign. For example, $\sqrt{25}=5$.

What is $\sqrt{9}$ ? $\sqrt{16}$ ? $\sqrt{36}$ ? $\sqrt{30}$ ? The first three are easy to understand since $3 \times 3=9 ; 4 \times 4=16$; and $6 \times 6=36$, but there is no integer that can be multiplied by itself to give the product 30 . In fact, there is no rational number whose square is 30 .

Can you find a number multiplied by itself that will give a product close to 30 ? Yes, $5 \times 5=25$, which is close to 30 . What is $6 \times 6$ or $6^{2}$ ? This tells us that 30 is greater than $5^{2}$ but less than $6^{2}$. We can find the square root of a number to the desired number of significant digits by division. Recall the relationship between the divisor, dividend and quotient. For example, if $\frac{30}{5}=6$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 30=6 \times 5 \text {. If } \frac{72}{9}=8 \text {, then } 72=8 \times 9 \text {. } \\
& \text { If } \frac{64}{8}=8 \text {, then } 64=8 \times 8 \text {. } \\
& \text { If } \frac{a}{b}=c \text {, then } a=b \times c \text {. Now if } b=c \text { then each is the } \\
& \text { square root of a . Right? }
\end{aligned}
$$

We know that the square root of 30 is greater than 5 (because $5^{2}=25$ ) and less than 6 (because $6^{2}=36$ ). If we divide 30 by 5 we get a quotient of 6 (if the divisor $=$ the quotient we would have the square root).

$$
\frac{30}{5}=6
$$

Average the first divisor 5 with the first quotient $\epsilon$

$$
5+6=11 ; \quad 11 \div 2=5.5
$$

and use this average as a second divisor of 30 .

$$
\frac{30}{5.5}=5.45
$$

$30 \div 5.5=5.45$. Now find a new average of the second divisor 5.5 and the second quotient 5.45 .

$$
5.5+5.45=10.95 ; \quad \frac{10.95}{2}=5.47
$$

Use this second average as a third divisor

$$
\frac{30}{5.47}=5.484
$$

$30 \div 5.47=5.484$. Average 5.47 and 5.484 to get 5.477 as a closer approximation of the square root of 30 .

You can continue on in the same manner to get the square root of any number to as many significant digits as you desire.

The square roots of most numbers, if expressed as a decimal, are approximate. If we were to list the whole numbers from 1 to 50 , only $1,4,9$, $16,25,36$, and 49 have square roots which are rational numbers. The balance of the numbers would have values which we would need to round off. Thus, whenever we use a decimal value for a square root, we must designate whether it is exact or approximate. The square root of 4 is . 2 because $(2)^{2}=4$. The square root of 3 is $\approx 1.7320$, because $(1.7320)^{2}=2.999824$ and $(1.7321)^{2} \equiv 3.00017041$.

The table at the end of this chapter gives the squares and the square roots of the counting numbers from $l$ to 100 .

## Exercise 7-4b

When approximate values are used in these problems, use the symbol $\approx$, in the work and answer.

1. Use the table of squares and square roots given at the end of this chapter to find the approximate value of:
(a) $\sqrt{5}$
(d) $\sqrt{92}$
(b) $\sqrt{41}$
(e) $\sqrt{7}$
(c) $\sqrt{13}$
(f) $\sqrt{3}$
2. Using the division method described in Section 7.4, find the approximate square root of the following numbers to 4 'significant digits.
(a) $\sqrt{27}$ (check your answer with the table of square roots)
(b) $\sqrt{77}$ (again cheok your answer after you have done the computation)
(c) $\sqrt{139}$
(d) $\sqrt{68.5}$
(e) $\sqrt{9.99}$
3. Using the table of square roots, find the approximate values of:
(a) $\sqrt{\frac{16}{4}}$
(c) $\sqrt{\frac{100}{25}}$
(e) $\sqrt{\frac{5}{8}}$
(b) $\sqrt{\frac{25}{9}}$
(d) $\sqrt{\frac{3}{36}}$
4. Use the Pythagorean Property to find the length of the hypotenuse for each of these triangles.
(a) Length of $a$ is $1^{\prime \prime}$, length of $b$ is $2^{\prime \prime}$.
(b) Length of $a$ is $4^{\prime}$, length of $b$ is $5^{\prime}$.
(c) Length of $a$ is $2^{\prime \prime}$, length of $b$ is $3^{\prime \prime}$.
(d) Length of $a$ is 5 yd , and the length of $b$ is 6 yd .
(e) Fength of $a$ is 1 unit, and the length of $b$ is 3 units.
5. Sometimes the hypotenuse and one of the shorter sides is known. How can you find the length of the other side? As an eximple, use this problem. The hypotenuse of a right triangle is 13 ft and one side is 5 ft . Find the length of the third side.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2} & \\
13^{2}=5^{2}+b^{2} & \text { substitute values for "c" and "a" } \\
13^{2}-\left(+5^{2}\right)=b^{2} & \text { subtract }\left(5^{2}\right) \text { from both sides } \\
169-25=b^{2} & \\
\sqrt{144}=\sqrt{b 2} \\
12=b, \text { therefore the third side is } 12 \text { feet long . }
\end{array}
$$

Find the third side of these right triangles. The measurements are in feet.
(a) $c=15, b=9$
(b) $c=26, a=24$
(c) $\mathrm{c}=39, \mathrm{~b}=15$
6. A telephone pole is steadied by three guy wires. Each wire is to be fastened to the pole at a point " 15 ft above the ground and anchored to the earth 8 ft from the base of the pole. How many feet of wire are needed to stretch 3 wires from the ground to the point on the pole at which they are fastened?
7. A roof on $\varepsilon$ house is built as shown. How long should each rafter be if it extends $18^{\prime \prime}$. over the wall of the house? (See figure at right.)

8. A hotel builds an addition across the sireet from the original building. A pascageway is built between the two parts at the third-floor ievel. The beams that support this passage are 48 feet above the street. A crane operator is lifting these ${ }^{\text {c }}$ beams into place with a crane arm that is 50 ft long. How far down the street from a point directly under the beam should the crane cab be? (See firi.se at right.)
9. A garden ģate is $4 f_{t}^{t}$ wide and 5 ft high. How long should the brace that extends from $C$ to $D$ be? (See figure at right.)

10. How long is the throw from home plate to second base in a softball game? The bases are 60 ft apart, and a softball diamond is square in shape. Give your answer to the nearest whole foot. (Ignore the " curve oi arc of the ball.)
11. Drew a square whose sides are one unit long. What is the length of the ©diagonal? Check by measurement. Now draw a right triangle with the sides 1 unit long. What is the length of the hypotenuse?

### 7.5 Surface Area of an Equilateral Triangle

From the information we learned abou the Pythagorean Property, we kncw that in any triangle with a right angle the area of the square on the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the areas of the squaris on the other two sides (Figure 7 ${ }^{\text {Pld }}$ ). If $a$ and $b$ represent the short sides (legs) of a right triengle, and $c$ the hypotenus (side opposite the right angie), then $c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2}$.

In our example we have a right triangle (in fact, two of them, ZEY and ZEX). Letter the sides of triangle XYZ so that $\overline{\mathrm{ZY}}$ is " c ", $\overline{\mathrm{ZE}}$ is "a", and $\overline{E Y}$ is "b". Our triangle is now as Figure 7-5a. Our project, remember, is


Fig. 7-5a
to compute the surface area of solids. The 3 solids with equilateral triangles for faces are considered first. After finding the area of one face we can quickly find the surface area of the entire solid. if the edge of the regular solid were given as $2^{\prime \prime}$, then the edge of each triangular face would be $2^{\prime \prime}$. Therefore, in a right triangle EXZ

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { If } c=2 \\
& \text { then } c^{2}=4 \\
& \text { and } b=1 \\
& \text { and } b^{2}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Why? (Be sure you know why.) See Figure 7-5a.

By the Pythagorean Property

$$
\begin{aligned}
c^{2} & =a^{2}+b^{2} \text {. Using our values for } c^{2} \text { and } b^{2} \text { we have } \\
4 & =a^{2}+1 \\
3 & =a^{2} \quad \text { (adding -1 to both sides of the equation) } \\
\sqrt{3} & =a \quad \text { (taking the square root of both sides). }
\end{aligned}
$$

Now we have all of the information we need to find the area of each face of our polyhedron if the faces are equilateral triangles with sides of $2^{\prime \prime}$.

The area of a triangle is $\frac{1}{2}$ bh. In our triangle the base is 2 and the height is $\sqrt{3}$. The area is $\frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times \sqrt{3}$, or simply, $A=\sqrt{3}$. The surface area of a tetrahedron with edge of 2 would then be 4 times the area of each face, or $4 \times \sqrt{3}$.

The surface area of an octahedron with an edge of 2 would be 8 times the area of each face or $8 \sqrt{3}$.

At the end of this chapter there is a table of squares and square roots of numbers. The $\sqrt{3} \approx 1.732$, thus the surface of the tetrahedron would be $4 \times 1.732$ or $\approx 6.928$ sq. in.

The measure of a side may not always be $2^{\prime \prime}$, of course. Before we go on to other polyhedrons we will derive the formula for the area of any equilateral triangle given the measure of the side.
Given: An equilateral triangle $X Y Z$ with a siae measure of " $a$ ". Then $\overline{Z Y}, \overline{X Y}$, and $\overline{X Z}=s$. In triangle $E Y Z, \overline{Z Y}=s$, and $\overline{E Y}=\frac{1}{2} s$.

STOP. Check the drawing. See what we are talking about.

By the Pythagoruan Property:
$c^{2}=a^{a}+b^{2}$ when
$c=$ lengzh of hypotenuse and
$a=$ length of one leg
$b=$ length of the other leg.
In Figure $7-5 b, c=s, a=\frac{1}{2} s$ or $\frac{s}{2}$ $b=$ "h", height of the triangle.

Fig. 7-5b

Substituting into the Pythagorean formula

$$
\begin{gathered}
s^{2}=\left(\frac{1}{2} s\right)^{2}+h^{2} \\
s^{2}=\left(\frac{s}{2}\right)^{2}+h^{2} \\
s^{2}=\frac{s^{2}}{4}+h^{2} \\
\\
s^{2}-\frac{s^{2}}{4}=h^{2} \\
\\
\\
s^{2}\left(1-\frac{1}{4}\right)=h^{2} \\
\\
s^{2}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)=h^{2} \\
\text { \& } \quad \frac{s \sqrt{3}}{2}=\pi \\
\text { or } \quad \frac{1}{2} s \sqrt{3}=h
\end{gathered}
$$

substituting values in formula
$\left(\frac{s}{2}\right)^{2}=\frac{s}{2} \times \frac{s}{2}=\frac{s^{2}}{4}$
subtracting $\frac{s^{2}}{4}$ from both sides
distributive property another name for a number
square root of both sides
another name

What does $h=\frac{1}{2} s \times \sqrt{3}$ mean? It means, that if you know the aide (s) measure of an equilateral triangle, the height will be $\frac{1}{2} s \times \sqrt{3}$.

Ne want to find a formula for the area of an equilatersl triangle. Using this formula for the height of an equilateral triangle, given the measure of a side, we can substitute into the area formula and get a new formula for the area of an equilateral triangle if we know the measure of a side.

Formula ior area of a triaigle $=\frac{1}{2} \times$ base $\times$ height; if we identify the base as "s" then the area $=\frac{1}{2} \times s \times$ height. We have just found that the heigrt of an equilateral triangle $=\frac{1}{2} s \times \sqrt{3}$.

If we substitute this value for height into the originel formula for area we have $\frac{1}{2} \times s \times\left(\frac{1}{2} s \times \sqrt{3}\right)=A$.

Area of an equilateral triangle $=\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times s \times s \times \sqrt{3}$
commutative property
Area of an equilateral triangle $=\frac{1}{4} \times s^{2} \sqrt{3} \quad$ or
Arca of an equilateral triangle $=\frac{s^{2} \sqrt{3}}{4} \quad$ another name
A square root table shows that $\sqrt{3} \approx 1.732$ then

$$
\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \approx \frac{1.732}{4} \approx .4330
$$

therefore,
"Area of equilateral triangle $\approx .4330 \mathrm{~s}^{2}$ when $\underline{s}=$ the measure of an edge."

Example:
Given: Equilateral triangle with a measurement of 2 inches on an edge. '
Formula for area of equilateral triangle: 1 rea $\approx .4330 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$.'
Given: $s=2$ inches .
Are $\approx .4330 . \times 2^{2} \approx .4330 \times 4 \approx 1.732 \mathrm{in}^{2}$.
An equilateral triangle with edge of $4^{\prime \prime}$ would have an area of

$$
\approx .4330 \times 4^{2} \approx .4330 \times 16 \approx 6.9280 \mathrm{in}^{2}
$$

## Exerci;e 7-5a

1. What is the crea of an equilaterel triangle if. the measurement of is edge is ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ :
2. If an equilateral triangle has an edge with a measurement 0. 4.1", what would be the aren?
3. Given an equilateral triangle with an edge measurement of $\frac{l^{\prime \prime}}{4}$, what would be the area?
4. If the area of an equilateral triangle is $10.825 \mathrm{in}^{2}$, what would be the approximate measurement of its edge?
5. Brain buster. Given equilateral triangle $A B C$, with altitude $C D$ and an area of $21.2770 \mathrm{in}^{2}$. Find the measurement of $\overline{\mathrm{AB}}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{CD}}$.

6. A regular tetrahedron with an edge measurement of $i_{4} \mathrm{~cm}$ has a suriace area of. $\qquad$ $?$
7. Find the surface area of a regular tetrahedron whose edge measurement. is 11 ".
8. If the surface area of a regular tetrahedron is, $339.472 \mathrm{in}^{2}$, what is the measurement of its edge?.
7.51 Surface Area - Metrahedron, Octahedron, and Icosahedron

Now that we have a formula for the area of an equilateral triangle, we can compute the surface area of the tetrahedron, octahedron and icosahedron. (We already know the formula for the area of a square and thus, the surface area of a hexahedron.)

A few examples:

> An octahedron bas edges which measure 1 ". Surface area $\approx 8$ (number of faces) $\times .4330 \times 1^{2}$.

Surface area $\approx \approx 8 \times .4330 \approx 3.464 \mathrm{in}^{2}$.
An icosahedron has an edge measurement of $4^{\prime \prime}$.
Surface area $\approx 20$ (number of faces) $\times .4330 \times 4^{2}$.
Surface area $\approx 20 \times .4330 \times 16$
$\approx 20 \times 6.923 \quad$,
$\approx 138.56 \mathrm{in}^{2}$.

Watch this problem, it's different.
The surface area of a tetrahedron is $84.868 \mathrm{mn}^{2}$.
Find the measure of an edge.
Substitute in the formula for the surface area of a tetrahedron.
Surface area $\approx 4$ (number of aces) $\times .4330 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$
$84.868 \approx 4 \times .4330 \times s^{2}$
$84.868 \approx 1.732 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$
$49 \approx s^{2}$
$7 \approx s$
substitution in formula
multiplying ( $4 \dot{x} .4330$ )
both sides divided by 1.732
square root of both sides
The measurement of the edge is 7 inches.
We will do more problems after we have developed the formula for the last of the known polyhedrons, the dodecahedron.

## Exercise 7-51

Complete the following table:

J.F.F. Draw carefully on a piece of tagboard or cardboard a square divided as shown in Figure 7-5la. What is the area?


Cut it into parts $A, B, C$ and $D$ and put together as in Figure 7-51b.


What is the area?
Are you sure?

Fig. 7-5lb
6

### 7.6 Surface Area of a Regular Dodecahedron

A regniar dodecahedron has pentagons for its faces. To find the surface area of a regular dodecahedron (dodeca meaning twelve) we would need to multiply the area of one face by 12 (the number of faces). .

Our immediate problem is to find the area of a regular pentagon if we know the measure of its edge. Giver, a regular pentagon $A B C D E$ and the center "X". The center is that point equidistant from the sides of the pentagon

and also equidistant from the vertices. Draw $\overline{X A}, \overline{X B}, \overline{X C}, \overline{X D}$ and $\overline{X E}$. Drop a perpendicular segment from $X$ to $\overline{A B}$ and call the intersection with $\overline{A B}$ "F":

By our definition of center, the point $X$ is equidistant from'all ir vertices $A, B, C, D, E$. Thus we would have five congruent triangles (congruent meaning figures with identical size and
shape). If we don't consider $\overline{X F}$, each angle with $X$ as a vertex would have a measure of $\frac{1}{5}$ of $360^{\circ}$ or $72^{\circ}$. Why? $\overline{\chi F}$ also bisects $\angle A X B$. Why? Thus $\angle \mathrm{FXB}$ would be one-half of $72^{\circ}$ and would have a measurement of $36^{\circ}$.

Why would triangle FBX be one of ten congruent triangles in the given: pentagon?

We now have our area problem nariowed down. If we can find the area of triangle FBX we will have cne-tenth of the total area of the pentagon.

In triangle $F B G$ we know; $\angle \quad \overline{\mathrm{rXB}}=36^{\circ}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{FB}}=\frac{\mathrm{s}}{2}$.


If we can find the length of $\overline{F X}$ in relationship to " s " we could compute the area of any such triangle (and thus, a pentagon).

Fig. 7-6b

In a later portion of mathematics you may study a topic called "trigonometry". (Trig o nom' e tree -- meaning "measurement of angles".) By the use of trigonometric ratios we can determine a formula for the area of a right triangle if we know one angle and a side.

The "tangent" of an angle in a triangle is described as the ratio of:
The measure of the length of the side opposite the angle divided by the measure of the length of the side adjacent to the angle.
In Figure $7-6 \mathrm{~b}$, the tangent of $\angle \mathrm{FXB}=\frac{\mathrm{s}}{2}+\mathrm{h} \therefore$. On a table of trigonometric values, we would find the tangent of an angle of $36^{\circ}$ is $\approx .7265$. Therefore, substituting into the tangent formula,

$$
\text { tangent of the } \angle \hat{H}=\frac{\text { side opposite }}{\text { side adjacent }},
$$

$$
7265 \approx \frac{s}{2}+\frac{\mathrm{h}}{.} . \quad \text { substitution }
$$

.
multiplying both sides by $2 h$ multiplying $2 \times .7265$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1.4530 \times \mathrm{h} \approx \mathrm{~s} \\
& \frac{1.4530}{1.4530} \times \mathrm{h} \approx \frac{\mathrm{~s}}{1.4530} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
2 \times .7265
$$

dividing both sides by 1.4530
$\frac{1.4530}{1.4530}=$ another. name for one

- The area of triangle FBX $=\frac{1}{2} \times$ base $\times$ height. The base is $\frac{s}{2}$ and the height has been found to be $\frac{5,}{1.4530}$ (for an angle of $36^{\circ}$ ).

Substituting into the formula for the area of a triangle, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Area of a triangle } & =\frac{1}{2} \times \mathrm{b} \times \mathrm{h} \\
\text { Area of triangle } \mathrm{FBX} & \approx \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\mathrm{s}}{2} \times \frac{\mathrm{s}}{1.4530} \\
& \therefore \frac{1 \times \mathrm{s} \times \mathrm{s}}{2 \times 2 \times 1.4530} \\
\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad & \therefore \frac{s^{2}}{5.8120}
\end{aligned}
$$

Area of a triangle.
substitution of terms multiplication of
fractions another name
$\therefore$ Now remember triangle FBX is one-tenth of the pentagon, so $10 \times \frac{s^{2}}{5.8120}$ would equal the area of the pentagon:

A neater way to use this formula would be to change the part, $\frac{10}{5.8120}$. to a rational number with a aenominator of 1 . If $\frac{10}{5.8120} \approx 1.720$, then an our formula for the area of a regular pentagon, Area $\approx 1.720 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}=$ the length of a side.

# Area of a Regular Pentagon $\approx 1.720 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$ <br> when $s=$ measure of side, 

## Exercise 7-6

1. Given a regular pentagon with a side measurement of $5^{\prime \prime}$. Find the area.
" m. If the side of a regular pentagon has a measurement of $7^{\prime \prime}$, find the area.
2. With a side length of $3 \frac{1}{2}$ in,: find the area of a regular pentagon. 4. If the perimeter of a regular pentagon is 40 cm , what, would be the area?
3. The perimeter of a regular pentagon is 25 in. Find the area.
4. If the area of a regular pentagon is 208.12 in $^{2}$, find the length of one side.

A
$\therefore$ 7. Find the perimeter of a regular pentagor if the area is $497.08 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$..
8. A dudecahedron is a.regular solid with 12 pentagons as its facès. Find the surfacc arisa of a regular dodecahedron which has an edge with a measurement of $6, \mathrm{~cm}$.

### 7.7 Volumes of Regular Polyhedrons

In this chapter we have developed the formula for fiding the surface areas of the 5 regular solids if we know at leato the measíne of an edge.

We would like to do a similar development for the volumes of these solids but the mathematics needed is beyond the scope of this study. However, we do need to know the volumes of these solids, so Table 7-7 furnishes the needed formulas.

Table 7-7
Surface Area and Volume. of Regular Polyhedrons


Exercise 7-7
Use $T_{a b l e} f^{f}-7$ "Surface Area and Volume of Regular Polyhedrons" for needed information.

Example:
If (g) octaheciron had an edge measurement of 2 in, its surface area would be computed by substituting into the formula for surface area of an octahedron. Surface area $\approx 3.464 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}, 5=2 \mathrm{in}$, therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Surface area } \approx 3.464 \times 2^{2} \approx 3.464 \times 4 \approx 18.86 \operatorname{in}_{1}^{2} \\
& \text { Volume } \quad . \quad .471 \times 2^{3} \approx 0.471 \times 8 \approx 3.77 \mathrm{in}^{8} .
\end{aligned}
$$

1. A tetrahedron has an edge measurement of 2 in.
(a) Find its surface area.
(b) Find its volume.
2. Find the $s$ "ace area of a dodecahedron whose edge measurement is 50 mm .
3. What is' th neasure oi the volume of an icosahedron which has an edge ateaouseremi un j call i
4. F! nd the surface area and volume of an octahedron which has an edge measurement of 5 cm .

### 7.8 Comparison of Surface Area and Volume

The cube gives us a good physical model to consider when comparing surface area and volume. The other four regular polyhedrons have ccmplicating factors in their formulas that restrict their use in this chapter.

However, with the relationships you have noted in the cubes you constructed you should now be able to think in terms of "practical" biological applications of surface area and volume.

At the first of this chapter you started equivalent tables of values based on the cube. We will repeat this table and add some information to it. (See Table 7-8a.) Fill in the missing items in Table 7-8a based on given edge measurements.

Table $7 \underset{\sim}{9}$
Volumè and Surface Area of a Cube [S.A. $=6 s^{2}$; Vol. $=s^{3}$ ]


Do you notice a definite pattern in the ratio of surface area to volume? Could you make a general statement regarding this ratio as the volume of a solid decreases?

Using the measurements of the edges with which you constructed the five refgular polyhedrons as given in the table below, complete the following table.

Table 7-8b *

| Name | Number of Faces | $\begin{gathered} \text { Length } \\ \text { of } \\ \text { Edge } \\ \text { (in mm) } \\ \hline \hline \end{gathered}$ | Surface <br> Area <br> Formula | Surface Area | Volume <br> Formula | Volume |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tetrahedron | 4 | 61 | $1.732 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$ | - | . $118 \times \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Hexahedron' | 6 | 30 | $6.000 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  | $1.000 \times \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Octahedron | 8 | 38 | $3.464 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  | . $4771 \times \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |
| Dodecahedron | 12 | . 15 | $20.646 \times \mathrm{s}^{2}$ | :- | $7.663 \times \mathrm{s}^{3}$ | . |
| Icosahedron | 20 | 23 | $8.660 \times s^{2}$ |  | $2.182 \times \mathrm{s}^{3}$ |  |

## Exercise 7-8

[Graph the data from Table 7-8b. Make, two graphs o: $]$
Graph A:; Titled "Surface Area of Regular Polyhédrons". The horizontal axis will represent "Number of Faces". The vertical axis -- . "Surface Area" in $\mathrm{ma}^{2}$.

Graph B: Titled "Vulume of Regular Polyhedrons". On the horizontal axis -"Number of Faces", on the vertical axis .- "Voiume in mm".

Answer the following questions.

1. 'Do the points plotted in Graph, A approximate a straight, line?
¿. Which geometric solid has the greatest surface area?
2. Which soiid has the least surface area?
3. Do the points plotted. in Graph B approximate a straight line?
4. What could you "F neralize" from Graph B?
5. Whät ean you generallize from Graph A?
6. If a solid had thrée faces would its surface area be more or less than the surface area of a tetrahedron of the same volume?
7. Could à solid have 3 faces only?, 2 faces only?
8. " As the number of faces increases, what could you say about the surface area?
9. Could a solid (not necessarily a regular solid) have more than 20 faces?

- 2l. Could a solid have an infinite number of faces?

12. What solid would appear to approach having an infinite number of faces?
13. You have a contract for $\$ 10,000$ to package $1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of ambergris. The packaging material costs $\$ 20$ per $\mathrm{cm}^{2-}$. What shape package would you like to use? (You get to keep the money you don't spend on packaging.) 14. Tough - Using the information in Problem 13, what is the most amount of money you could expect .. make?

## 7.9* Applications to Biology

At the beginning of this chapter we talked about the fact that metabolic processes must take place throughout the cell and that certain materials must get inside the cells for these processes. You also learned that these materials make their way into the cell through the cell membrane.

Most living cells measure between $100 \mu$ and $150 \mu$ (microns -- refer to Chapter 3 if you dons remember what a micron is) at their longest dimension. (There are notable exceptions: some nerve cells have extensions reaching from the base of your spinal column to the end of your big toe:)

The usual shape of a plant cell is a parallelopiped (shoe box), while common shapes in animal cells are dodecahedrons and spheres.

Assume a plant cell is a cube with a side measure of ${ }^{z} .002$ inch (a close approximation to 50 microns ). Estimate the ratio of surface area to volume, then use the formulas and compute the ratio.

Ass explained earlier, determining the volume of a dodecahedron is quite complex, but we can give you the formula for the volume of a sphere and ask you to calculate*two different sizes just to see how rapidly volume increases in proportion to the surface area.

The formula for surface area of a sphere is:

$$
\text { STA. }=4 \pi r^{2}
$$

The formula for volume of a sphere is:

$$
V=\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}
$$

Now see if you can calculate the surface area-volume, relationships of two animal cells, one with a diameter of .008 inch and the other with a diameter of . 016 inch .

195

Since building youi cubes and determining relationships between surface area and volume and krowing the relationship between surface area and volume of a sphere ${ }^{\text {娄 }}$ can you predict what might happen if cells continued to grow indefinitely? How wound you now answer the question pertaining to cells in an elephant and a mouse? Which would you predict (since you are not likely to have the opportunity to acfually compare cell size) that an elephant would have zarger cells or more celins or both?

Interestingly enough, in addition to cell size, the total size of the organism is related to rates of metabolism. We have not yet considered metabolism in terms of rate (how fast it, works). This is dependent upon a number of things and results in certain patterns of behavior. If you tried the yeast experiment with different temperatures, what effect did you discover as you incfeased the temperature?

Another factor inyolved in metabolic rate is the amount of material (necessary molecules of food and oxygen) available to the cềll. . Cértain organisms (shrews, for instance) have a very high rate of metabolism, so must have great quantities of food per day in relation to theiriboay size. "Eating like a bird" really 'means (for some birds) eating the equivalent of one's own body weight in onesday! If you weigh 100 lbs , could you eat 100 pounds '. of food in one, day, day after day, without soon outweighing the world's fattest "fat man"? Obviously, your rate of metabolism is lower than that of $\dot{a}$ bird or a shrew. For the same reason, the tinier aximals have a much .faster heartbeat. Why? An elephant, on the other hand, has a slower heartbeat and needs less food per day for its size than eíthér you or a bird.

Now, let's see if, step by step, we can find out a little about surface. area, volume, and metabolism in ṣome tvpiçal-animals.

First, most studies are made in terms of weight and we can, in general, equate weight with vclume.

Secondly, most studjes of metabolism gre made in terms of hent loss per. "day: One of the purposes of metabolism, rememer, is to produce energy for life processes. Much of this energy is in the form of heat, and much of this heat is lost.

Physiologists are still pursuing some knotty problems relating to heat loss per unit of weight (and surface area) but if we confine our discussion to homeothermic (hom $\overline{2}, \bar{o}$ therm $i k$ ) animals, those which must maintain a constant temperature, we find some very interesting comparisons.

Metabolic activity per 24 hours of some common mammals is shown below.


* Mammals are animals which are identified by the following characteristics:

1. © Their young are born alive.
2. They nurse their young through marmary (milk) glands.
3. They all have hair at some time in their lives.
(Even a newborn whale has some hair!)

- Looking at the above table, can you predict whether a mouse would iose more heat per unit lof body weight or less than man?

Thinking in terms of surface area and volume of each of the animals in the table, and remembering that surface area accounts for loss as well as gain. of materials (or heat), explain why a rabbit must. eat more for its size per day than an elephant.

Nectar (the sugar solution manufactured by flowers) is perhaps tife most concentrated food available in nature. It is the staple diet of hamuingbirds and bees. Why?

You have built models of various geometric figures and calculated surface area and volume relationships of some of them. .

Let's consider a cell with a radius of 1 unit and a cell with a radius twice as large -- or a radius of 2 units .

Surface area of a sphere $=4 \pi r^{2}$.

> Using racius of 1, S.A. $=4 \pi \times(1)^{2}=4 \pi \times 1$.
> Using radius of 2, S.A. $=4 \pi \times(2)^{2}=4 \pi \times 4$.

Volume of a sphere $=\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}$.
Using radius of $\left.1, \frac{A}{\text { Vol. }}=\frac{4}{3} \cdot \pi^{3}(1)\right)^{3}=\frac{4 \pi}{3} \times 1$.
. Ușing radiü̆s of 2, vol. $=\frac{4}{3} \pi(2)^{3}=\frac{4 \pi}{3} \times 8$.
Hotice that when the radius becomes twice as large, the surface ${ }^{0}$ area becomes four times greater, and the volume eight times greater.

It is important here to re-emphasize that -- although you used only a few shapes -- living cells are actually found in many diverse shapes. 0 Examples are:
1.) The before-mentioned nerve cells, have lons fibers, called axons, reaching from the main body of the cell to whatever portion of the body that nerve cell, must "serve".
2. Àn amoeba (a microscopic animal) has no specific shape, but changes shape as it moves through the water.
3. A paramecium (another microscopic animal) is shaped like a slipper; in fact, it is ofiten. called, the "slipper animalcule".
4. Some leaf cells are like columns; in fact, a group of them is called the "palisade" layer.
5. Bactería cells may be rod-shaped, tiny spheres, or spirals.

One could go on and on describing the varied shapes of cells, as they have been observed by scientists throughout the years (after the microscope: was discovered).

The important thing to remember is, that no matter what the shape, the cells are limited in size by the metabolic needs of the protoplasm and the ability of molecules to get in and out through the cell membrane to serve those needs.

SQUARES AND SQUARE ROOTS OF NUMBERS

| Number | - S̈quar'es | Square Roots | Number | 'Squares | -Square Roots |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1 | 1 | 1.000 | - 36 | - 1,296 | - 6.000 |
| 2 | 4 | 1.414. | 37 | -1,369 | +6.083 |
| 3 | $9{ }^{\circ}$ | $1.732 \%$ | 38 | - 1,444 | . 6.164 |
| 4 | 16 | 2.000 | 39 | 1,521 | 6.245 |
| 5 | 25 | 2.236 | 40 | - 1,600 | - $6.325^{\circ}$ |
| 6 | 36 | 2.449 | 41 | 1,681 | . 6.403 |
| 7 | 49 | 2.646 | 42. | 1,764 | 6.481 |
| 8 | 64 | 2:828 | 43 | . i, 849 | 6.557 |
| 9 | 81 | 3.000 | 4 | - ${ }^{\circ} 1,936$. | 6:633 |
| 10. | 100 | $3.16{ }^{\text {- }}$ | 45. | , 2,025 | - 6:708 |
| 11 | 12. | 3.317 | 46 | 2,116. | 6.782 |
| 12 | 144 | 3.464 | 47 | - 2,209 | 6.856 |
| 13 | 169 | 3.606 | 48 | 2,304 | 6:928 |
| 14 | 196 | 3.742 | 49 | - 2,401 | 7.000 |
| 15 | "25 | 3.873 | 50 | 2,500. | $7.071{ }^{-1}$ |
| $\therefore 16$ | 256 | 4.000. | 51 | 2,601 | 7.141 * |
| 17 | 289 | 4.123 | 52 | 2,704. | , 7.21i. |
| 18 | $3 \times 24$ | 4.243 | 53 | 2;809 | 7.280 |
| 19 | 361 | - 4.359 | 54. | 2,916 | 7.348 |
| 20 | 400 | 4.472 | 55 | 3,025 | 7.416 |
| 21 | 441 | 4.583 | 56 | 3,136 | - 7.483 |
| 22 | 484 | 4.690 | 57 | 3,249 | -7.550 |
| 23 | 529. | - 4.796 | 58 | 3,364 | 7.616\% |
| 24. | 57.6 | - 4.899 | 59 | 3,481 | 7.681 |
| 25 | 625 | 5.000 | 60 | 3,600 | 7.746 |
| $25^{*}$ | 676 | 5.099 | 61 | 3,721 | 7.810 |
| 27 | . 729 | - 5.196 | 62 | 3,844 | 7.874 |
| $28{ }^{-}$ | 784 | 5.292 | 63 | 3,969. | 7.937 |
| 29 | 841 | 5.385 | 64 | 4,096. | 8.000 |
| 30 | 900 | 5.477 | 65 | . 4,225 | 8.062 |
| 31 | -961. | 5.568 | 66 | 4,356 | 8.125 |
| 32 | 1,024 | 5.657 | . 67 | 4,489 | 8.185 |
| 33 | -1,089 | $5.745^{\circ}$ | 68 | 4,624 | 8.246 |
| 34 | 1,1.56 | 5.831 | 69 | 4,761 | 8.307 |
| 35' | 1,225... | --5.916 | 70 | 4,900 | 8.367 |


| Number | Squares ${ }^{\text {- }}$ | Square Roots | Namber- | Squares | Square Roots |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 71 | 5,041 | 8.426 | 86 | 7,396 | $9.274^{\circ}$ |
| 78 | 5,184 | 8.485 | 87 | 7,569 | 9.327 |
| 73 | 5,329 | 8.544 | 88 | 7,744 | 9.381 |
| 74 | 5,476 | 8.602 | 89 | $\therefore 7,921$ | 9.434 |
| 75 | 5,625 | 8.660 | 90 | 8,100 | $19.4877^{-}$ |
| 76 | 5,776 | 8.718 | :91 | 8,281 | - 9.539 |
| 77 | 5,929 | 8.775 | 92 | 8,464 | 9.592 |
| 78 | 6,084 | 8.832 | 93 | 8,649 | 9.644 |
| 79 | - 6,241 | 8.888 | 94 | 8,836 | 9.695 |
| 80 | 6,400 | 8.944 | 95 | 9,025 | 9.747 |
| 81 | 6,561 | . 9.000 | 96 | 9,216. | 9.798 |
| 82 | 6,724 | 9.055 | 97 | 9,409 | 9.849 |
| 83 | 6,889 | 9.110 | 98 | 9,604 | 9.899 |
| . 84 | 7,056; | 9.165 | 99. | 9,801 | $9.950^{\circ}$ |
| 85. | . 7,225 | . 9.220 | 100 | 10,000 | 10.000 |
|  |  |  | e. | - |  |

Chapter 8
GIANT TREES: FORMULA CONSTRUCTION FOR VOLUME OF CYEINDER AND CONE, INDIRECT MEASUREMENT

## 8. $1^{\circ}$ Introduction

= The "General' Grant" giant sequoia redwood tree has enough wood to build 45 "five-roon houses". The "General Sherman", largest known tree in the world, could furnish enough lumber to build 50 houses. Obviously, these trees have not been cut dow and houses built from their lumber. How do you think these facts have been obtained?

Both of' the trees mentioned are in national parks and will-not be turned into lumber, but every. year literally millions of trees are fèlled, sent to the saw mills, and processèd into usable lumber for construction.


Figure 8-i

Oftentimes, the U. S. Government, state governments, and private individuals offer their timber land for sale:. People interested in bidding on the timber rights (the right to take the trees) must have an accurate method of 'estimating the, value (the worth 'of the lumber which can be made from the trees) of the obtainable wood.

Each tree is itself a valuable product and an entire tract of trees can be expensive to a purchaser. Timber buyers want to be as sure as sensible. that the prices they bid reflect-the values they" can receive. Thus a carefun estimate is made of the volume of wood obtainable.

To start with an entire forest would be a $30 b$ of monumental proportions for us. We will start with just one tree. If we could figure the volume of wood in' a tree we would be well on our way toward solving the whole problem.

### 8.2. Indirect Measurement

If you and your little brother were to stand beside each other (probably hard for your parents to believe) in the sunlight, the lengths of your shadows would not be the same. His shadow would be shorter than yours in exactly the same, ratio as his height is less than your height. (If he is taller than you, then the opposite would be true. We ${ }^{i l l}$ pretend you are the taller.)

In fact, we can estimate the height of your little brother very closely if. we know your height and the measurement of both shadows. Let's assume you, stand together on the sidewalk; Your shadow is 4 feet long and your brother's is' 3 feet. His height then is $\frac{3}{4}$ of your height. If you are 6 feet tall, then he is $\frac{3}{4}(6)$ or $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet tall.

At the same time of the day, the relationship between your height and the height of your house or a tree or any other object would be in the same ratio as the length of your shadow and the shadow of the object.

This. 'relationship is often included in many mariuals'and guides dealing With hiking, camping, exploring, etc: The mathematical concept is part of a topics called similar triangles.


You and your s̀̀hadow, and -I. B. and hiss shadow,
are shown as lea of fight triangles. See Figure 8-2b.

Figure 8 -ab
Superimposing the two triangles so that each leg lies on the same line, and each hypotenuse lies on the same line we have a figure as in Figure 8-2c.


197
$\because$

- Answer the following questions. Measure the required distances in $^{3}$ Figure 8-2d to check your answers.


## Exercise 8-2a

1. What is the ratio of the base to the height?
2. . If $\overline{\mathrm{xf}}$ is .60 mm , what is the measure of $\overline{\mathrm{fI}}$ ?
3. $\overline{x c}$ is 30 mm . What is $\overline{\mathrm{c} \mathrm{\ell}}$ ?.
4. $\overline{\mathrm{ej}}$ measures $37 \frac{1}{2}$ :mn. What is,
. the measure of $\overline{\mathrm{xe}}$ ?
5. Find the measuave of $\overline{a n}$ if $\overline{\mathrm{xa}}=10 \mathrm{~mm}$.


Fyrure 8-2d
Now we will move quickly from little brother to a very tall tree y Let's assume the same time of day and same place un the world fir you and the rory tall tree. Why? The ratio of. your shadow to your height is $\frac{4}{6}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$. thus, if we measure the shadow of our tall tree, that shadow will be $\frac{2}{3}$ rr $\frac{4}{6}$ of the height of the tree. If a tree has a measurement if 40 feet, then its shadow will be $\frac{2}{3}$. of 180 feet or 120 feet. However, we want to fils
 your shadow is 6,4 we can use the proportional value te find the ...sight if the tree when we -know its shadow length.

$$
\frac{\text { Your height }}{\text { Your shadow }}=\frac{6}{4}=\frac{3}{2}=\frac{\text { Tree }{ }^{\text {is height }}}{\text { Tree's shadow }}
$$

Let the tree's height be represented by $x$, then -ie have the proportion.$\frac{3^{2}}{2}=\frac{x}{120}$ to solve for $x$.

Solving the proportion for tree height

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{3}{2} \times 120 & =x . \\
180 & =x \\
180 & =\text { height of tree in feet. }
\end{aligned}
$$

In Figure 8-2e, a proportion formed. is $\frac{x}{y}=\frac{a}{b}$. Three of the four possible values are needed. Which 3 measurements could be easily determined? $\bar{a}, b, x$, or $y$ ?


## Exercise $8-2 b$

1. Bob, a 6-foot tall man, has a shadow measure of three feet." A ponderosa pine tree by his log cabin has a shadow measure of 124 feet. What is the approximate height of the pine?
The "Rockefeller tree", a coast redwood tree, casts a shadow of ' 60 feet when a man 72 inches tall casts a shadow of 12 inches. What. is the approximate height. of the tree?
2. A young sugar pine's shadow is 9 feet. Frank, eight feet tall (a "big main" in that part of the country), standing beside the tree has a shadow 12 feet long. What is the height of the tree?
3. John, a hiker, armed with two meter sticks and a level, measured the shadow of a tali l tree as 63.24 meters. He then measured the shadow of one meter stick held vertically to the earth as 72 cm . What was the height of the tree?
4. The shadows of Bill, Pat, and 'a white fir tree are in the ratio of 18, 16, 360 respectively. If Bill is 6 feet tall, how tall are Pat and the tree?
5. Choose a tree in the schoolyard (or flagpole if there is ni tree). Working with a partner, measure your shadow and the tree's shadow (a' before school, (b) at noon lunch hour, and (c) after, school. Your insight and the tree.'s height remain the same. Only the shadow lengths.
,vary. Solve each separate proportion for the tree height. Find the average. Does this seem like a good way to closely approximate the height of the tree?

### 8.3 Volume

Now that we can estimate the height of a tree, what other information do we need to find the volume of wood in the tree?

Remember the formula for computing the volume of a rectangular parallelpiped (rectangular solid)? No? We will quickly review. If in Figure 8-3a,


Figure 8-3a
the area" of the base of the box were $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and if it were filled to a height of $1 \dot{m}$, the volume would be $1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$. If filled to a height of 2 m , the volume would now be $2 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.

In Figure 8-3b the' dimensions, of the base are: length 5 m and width 4 m . The area of the base of the box would be $\qquad$ $\mathrm{m}^{2}$.


Filled to a height of 1 m the
volume would be $\qquad$ $\mathrm{m}^{3}$. Two. meters height would give $\qquad$ $m^{3}$.


In Figure 8-3c, if the area of the base is $4 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ the volume would again be computed by finding the product of: (area of base) $\times$ (height).

4

Figure 8-3c
The volume of a right circular cylinder (sides perpendicular to a circular base) $=\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{h}$ where B is the area of the base.

Years ago you ler.med the formula for the area of a circle $A=\pi r^{2}$ when $r$ stands for the radius of the circle. We will use this well-known relationship to develop another formula for the area of a circle.

### 8.4 Area of a Circle Given the Diameter

Lumbermen need to compute the volume of wood in logs. With thousands of logs to measure, the loggers have turned to using a device similar to a caliper to quickly convert the diameter of the log into a usable volume measure. (See Figure S-4a.) In'a later section of this chapter we will discuss this measuring device.

Figure 8-4a

We know several formulas which deal. with a circle.
i. Area of a circle $=\pi \times$ radius $^{2}$ or $A=\pi r^{2}$
2. Circumference of a circle $=\pi \times$ diameter , or $C=\pi d$
3. Diameter of a circle $=2 \times$ radius or $D=2 r$
(In the remainder of this chopter A will be uséd as the symbol for area of a circle.)

If the diameter of the circle is the most easily obtainable measurement then we can develop a formula for the area of a circle given the diameter. We-will work step by step from the orlginaly formula (using radius) to the formula which ${ }^{\text {h }}$ uses diameter.

> If diameter $=2 \times$ radius
> then radius $=\frac{\text { diameter }}{-2}$ or $\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)$.

- In the formula

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =\pi r^{2} \\
A & =\pi\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{2} \quad \text { substitute } \frac{d}{2} \text { for } \dot{r} \\
A & =\pi\left(\frac{d}{2} \times \frac{d}{2}\right) \\
A & =\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4} \text { or } A=\frac{\pi}{4} \times d_{2}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The value of $\pi$ is approximately 3.14159 . Therefore, $\frac{\pi}{4} \approx \frac{3.14159}{4} \approx$ .78539 . Equivalent formula for the

## Area of a circle is $\approx .785 \times \mathrm{d}^{2}$

Exercise 8-4
—— 1. The diameter of a circle is $2^{\circ}$ féet; find the area.
2. If the diameter of a circle is 14 inches, what is the area?
3. Given the diameter of a circle as $\frac{1}{2}$ foot, find the area in square feet.
 5.- If the radius of a circle is $2 \frac{1}{2}$ feet, find the area using the formula $A=.785 d^{2}$.
6. 'A washer has dimensions as shown in Figure 8-4a. Find the surface area of the shaded portion. (The answer is not . 785 .)

$\because$ Figure 8-4a
7. In the Grant Grove of Kings Canyon National Park stands the General Grant tree with base diameter of 40.3 feet and the Texas tree, equally tall, but with base diameter of 22 feet. What is the ratio of the cross sectional areas of the General Grant tree to the Texas tree?
8. Gary stepped off the distance around a giant redwood sump. He measured his step as 30 inches and it took 38 steps to go complefely around the tree. What wculd be the area of the top of the stump?

### 8.5 Area of a Circle Given the Circumference

Without a cajiper device for measuring diameter, the circumference of a tree would be the most easily obtainable dimension. (See Figure 3-5a.),

A flexible "tape measure is excellent to use in measuring the circumference. However, a piece of string stretched around the tree, marked, then measured with a yard or meter stick, will also give a usable measurement.

We will derive another.formula, for the area of a circle. This formula will be,useful when the circumference is the measurement most easily obtained.

We know $A=\pi r^{2}$ and we found that $A=\frac{\pi}{4} d^{2}$. The circumference of a circle is equal to $\pi$ times the diameter or $C=\pi d$ (formula 2 in 8-4).


Figure 8-5a

Thus $C=\pi$ would equal the diameter or $\quad \frac{C}{\pi}=d^{*}$.

If $\quad A=\frac{\pi}{4} \times d^{2}$
then $A=\frac{\pi}{4} \times\left(\frac{C}{\pi}\right)^{2}$
$A=\frac{\pi}{4} \times \frac{6}{\pi} \times \frac{C}{\pi}$
$\mathrm{A}=\frac{\pi \times \mathrm{C} \times \mathrm{C}}{4 \times \pi \times \pi}$
$A=\binom{\pi}{\pi} \times \dot{C} \times C$
$A=\frac{C^{2}}{4 \pi}$
$A=\frac{1}{4 \pi} \times c^{2}$
formula derived in Section 8-4
substituting $\frac{C}{\pi}$ for $d$
meaning of "square"
multiplication of fractions
commuting 4 and $\pi$
$\left(\frac{\pi}{\pi}\right)$ another name for "one"

- another name for the same number

The part $\frac{l^{*}}{4 \pi}$ will always be the same in any problem. Only the circumference will vary. Therefore, if we change $\frac{l}{4 \pi}$ to the decimal value, it will be convenient to use in computations.

$$
\frac{1}{4 \pi} \approx \frac{1}{12.5664} \approx .07958
$$

Using the valuè for $\frac{1}{4 \pi}$ we have

$$
\text { Area of a circle } \approx .07958 \times \dot{\mathrm{c}}^{2}
$$

which can be rounded off to $: \approx .08 \times \mathrm{c}^{2}$

$$
\text { Area of a circle } \dot{\approx} .09 \times \mathrm{c}^{2}
$$

Our new formula for the area of a circle is the one to use when we know, or can most conveniently find the measure of the circumference.

## Exercise 8 -5

1. The circumference of a given circle is 2 feet. Find the area.
2. If the circumference of a circle is 8 feet, what is the area?
3. The measure of the distance around the trunk (circumference) of the Colonel Herman cedar at Hume Lake is 23.2 ft . What is the area of such á circle?
4.- Smorgasbord -- (Take your choice) - :

$$
A=\pi r^{2} \text { or } A=-\frac{\pi d^{2}}{4} \text { or } A \quad .7854 d^{2} \text { or } A \quad .08 C^{2}
$$

(Use $\pi \approx 3.14$ )
When $A=$ area of a circie, $r=$ radius', $d=$ diameter
and $c=$ circumference
(A) Find $A$. if $r=3 \mathrm{~cm}$
(B) Find $A$ if $d=5 \mathrm{~cm}^{-}$
(c) Find $A$ if $c=9 \mathrm{~cm}$
(D) If $\mathrm{d}=6^{\circ}$ find $A$
(E) If $r=7^{\prime \prime}$ find $A \ldots$
(F) If $c=6^{2}$ find $A$
5. Erik, a nine-year-old, and his fifteen-year-old brother; "Andy, could just touch each other's finger tips when they réached around a sugar pine. They then measured their combined reach. It was 10.5 feet. What would be the cross sectional area of the tree?

### 8.6 Volume of a Cylinder.

Often, lumbermen need to know how many board feet of lumber cian bè obtained from logs, not standing trees. For their purposes, they assume a $\log$ is a cylinden. Of course, for several reasons it really isn't a cylinder. What is it?

We noted in Section 8-2 that the volume of a right cylinder is found by multiplying the area of the base by the neight of the cylinder. The formula is $V=B . \times h$ when $B=\pi r^{2}$. Thus, the volume of a cylinder $=\pi r^{2} h$. The - underlined portion is simply the formulaf for area of a circle and we ready know 3 different formilas for finding the area of circie.

Area of a circle $=\pi r^{2}$ is used when the radius is known Area of a circle $\approx .785 d^{2}$ is used when the diameter is known Area of a circle $\approx .08 \mathrm{c}^{2}$. is used when the circumference is known

- The formulaifor the volume of a cylinder can then be revised to use any of the above formulas. If the $V$ of a cylinder $=\pi r^{2} \dot{h}$ then, since $\pi r^{2}=$ area of a circle or, a base, we can use
$V$ of cyl $=\pi r^{2} h$ when the radius is knowr
or $\quad V$ of cyl $\approx .785 d^{2} h$ when the diameter is known or $\cdot V$ of $\mathrm{Cyl} \approx .08^{\circ} C^{2} \mathrm{H}$ when the circumference is known.

1. Find the measure of the volume of a $\log 20 \mathrm{ft}$ long and $4^{\circ} \mathrm{ft}$ in diameter.
2. In Sequoia National Park, a home built in a fallen giant redwood tree has been named "Tharp's Log". It's not known for sure if Hale Tharp actually livied in the tree, but James Wolverton, another early day . trapper and cattleman, lived in the log for several years. The hollowed out part is over 56 ft long and varies in height from 8 ft to 4 ft . Wolverton had it furnished with furniture, doors, and a fireplace. Before the tree fell, it was estimated to be 311 ft tall and have a base diameter of, 24 ft . Assuming it. was solid, what would be the volume of wood in a 40 fte cylindrical section from the base end of Tharp's tree?
3.․ . Calculate the wolume of wood in the bottom 24 -foot section of the newlydiscovered "tallest tree in the world" having a base circumference of 44 ft and a height of 367.8 f feet.
3. Calculate the volume of wood in the bottom 24 -foot section of a Michigan pine tree having a, 39 -inch base diameter and a height of 90 feet.
4. $\quad$ What is the ratio of the volumes of Problems 3 and 4 ? \%.

## - $8.7^{\circ}$ Board Feet.

Lumber ( (rood ready for use) is seldiom sold by the cubic foot. It is almost always handled as "board feet". A board foot is defined os the equiva-lent of a board 1 inch thick, 12 inches long and 12 inches wide: Thus, a board 1 inch by : 12 inches by 60 inchés would be 5 board feet.
-Several ways to compare board-feet and cubic feet are: -

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{l} \text { bd } \mathrm{ft}=1 \text { in by } 12 \text { in } \times 12 \mathrm{in}=144 \mathrm{in}^{3} \\
& \mathrm{l} \text { cu } \mathrm{ft}=12 \text { in by } 12 \mathrm{in} \times 12 \text { in }=1728 \mathrm{in}^{3} \\
& 1 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}=\frac{1}{12} \mathrm{ft}^{3} \text { or } 12 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}=1 \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

A $\log 20 \mathrm{ft}$ long and with a diameter of 3 ft would have a volume measure of $141 \mathrm{ft}^{3}$. Multiplying this volume in $\mathrm{ft}^{3}$ by 12 would give us the number of "bd ft" in the log. $141 \times .12=1692$ board feet.

Trees are cut into logs of various lengths and then at the sammili into many varied sizes of lumber depending upon the needs of the lumber yards and
and the sifze and shape of the logs. We will not work with the number of board feet in various sizes of lumber. Instead, our problems will deal with the total number of board feet in \& bree.

To be realistic, lumbermen figure that approximately $\frac{\overline{3}}{3}$ of the total volume of a log is lost at the savmill. "The loss comes from the amount of bark, the "slabs" cut from the sides, and the sawdust made from the saw cuts.

To continue our computation, using the same log as in the last ${ }^{-}$ example, the 1692 board feet would become $1692 \times \frac{2}{3}=1128$ board feet of usable lumber since $\frac{1}{3}$ of the original volume is lost.

In all computations, when figuring the board feet in a log or tree, we will consider only $\frac{2}{3}$ of the total volume.,

The formula we have been using to find the volume of a cylinder, given the diameter and height is: $\overline{\mathrm{V}} \approx .785 \times \mathrm{d}^{2} \mathrm{~h}$. If the diameter is in feet , and the height in feet, then the volume is given in $\mathrm{ft}^{3}$. Can you see why? We will develiop a formula for computing the usable lumber in a log.



The board feet in a $\log 20 \mathrm{ft}$ long and with a diameter of 4 ft could thus be computed, by substituting into our formula:

$$
\dot{\mathrm{V}} \approx 6.28 \times 4^{2} \times 20 \approx 6.28 \times 320 \approx 2009 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft} .
$$

Right about now it is possible that someone in the class (surely not you) is saying, "Wow'! What a lot of formulas. I'd rather stick to good old $\pi r^{2}$. I can remember that one." "A good point, $-\frac{r^{2}}{}$ is the one to memorize, but the others are good to use when needed. To illustrate this last remark let us solve a sample problem using the traditional formula for one solution and the formula we just developed for another soliution. You decide which is the more practical to use.

Oür problem lis to find the number of usable board feet. of lumber in a
log that has a diameter of 3 feet and a iength of 15 feet (assuming a cylin-. drical shape).

| * | Flrst Solution |
| :---: | :---: |
| Formula is: | $\dot{\pi}^{2} n \times 12 \dot{x} \frac{2}{3}$ |
| Data given: | : ${ }^{\text {d }}=3 \mathrm{ft}^{\text {- }}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{h}=15 \mathrm{ft}$ |

If $\mathrm{d}=3 \mathrm{ft}$ then $\mathrm{r}=1.5 \mathrm{ft}$
Substituting in formula for $r$ and $h$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { bd ft } & \approx 3.14 \times 1.5^{2} \times 15 \\
& \times 12 \times \frac{2}{3} \\
\text { bd } \mathrm{ft} & \approx 3.14 \times(2.25 \times 15) \\
& \because \quad \times\left(12 \times \frac{2}{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

bd $\mathrm{ft} \approx 3.14 \times(33.75 \times 8)$
$\approx 3.14 \times 270$
$\approx 848 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}$


1

Substituting in formula for $\bar{d}$ and $h$
bid ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{ft} \quad \approx 6.28 \times 3^{2} \times 15$
$\approx 6.28 \times\left(9 \times 0.55^{\circ}\right)$
$\approx 6.28 \times 135$ :
$\approx 848$ bd ft

Are you convinced? In the formula we developed, the "fixed" values of $\pi, 12$, and $\frac{2}{3}$ heve been multiplied and their product becomes the factor 6,28 in our formula.

## Exercise 8-7

1. Find the usable bd ft in a $\log 18 \mathrm{ft}$ long and with a diameter of $3 \frac{1}{2}$ feer. Use both methodse as desc̈ribed above.
2. Mr. French has six logs on his truck. Three logs hafe a diameter of 42 inches each, the other three have diameters of $i 8$ inches each. They are all 18 feet long. What is the value of the load at $\$ 55.00$ per thousand usable board feet? Use the short method.
3. Find the usable board feet in the following. logs:
(A) .Base diameter 4 ft , length 14 ft ;
(B) Base ${ }^{0}$ diameter 14 ft , iengith 2 e ft ;
(C) "Base circumference 18 ft , length 16 ft .

Loggers always measure the diameter at the narrower, end of the log. Can. you imagine why? .This formula, $v \approx 6.28 \mathrm{~d} \mathrm{~h}$, is neat and handy, but can you imagine a logger wabking up to each log with a tape measure and electric: calculator to determine the bd ft in each log? "The bd ft in each log must be computed in many cases as the logs are purchased from sellers by the number of board $f t$ in them.

A table of values can be constructed and used so that only the measurement needs to be made in the field.

Make a table similar to Table 8-7 and fill in the values. Some values have been filled in for you. Found off to the nearest foot.

> Table 8-7
> Usable Board Feet in log $=6.28 \mathrm{~d}^{2} \mathrm{~h}$
> Length in feet.


- A table suck as this has been constructed and placed on an instrument called g caliper which is explained in the following discussion.

The caliper rule described in section 8 -4 (see Figure 8-4a) was callbrated from data similar to Table 8-7. Notice the inset portion of. Figure 8-5a. ${ }^{4}$ To save space on the ruler the last zero was not printed. Each number is understood to be multiplied by a factor of 10. Each line is for a different length of log for each inch of diameter. We will énlarge the inset pqrition. See Figure 8-7a'.


Your tabie has values for even numbers of feet only, but you can interpolate for values between the known values. For example: using data from Table 8-7,

Diameter. of log
2.ft (24 in)

$$
3 \mathrm{ft}(36 \mathrm{in})
$$

Board feet of 16 ft log
402
904

To find the approximate number of board feat in a 16 it log of 30 inch ¿iameter, we could interpolate for a value between 24 inches and 36 inches.
12
$\left[\begin{array}{l}24 \mathrm{in} \\ 30 \mathrm{in} \\ 36 \mathrm{in}\end{array}\right] 6 \mathrm{in}$
$502\left[\begin{array}{c}402 \\ 904\end{array}\right]: \stackrel{:}{x}$

A proportion coula be $-\frac{6}{12}=\frac{x}{502}$. Solving for $x, \frac{6}{12} \times 502=x$. and $x=251$. Adding the value of $x$ to 402 , we find the estimated board feet for a 16 ft log with a 30 inch dyameter to be " 653 . The logger's caliper gave 660 board feet". Which is correct? Both are close enough for most practical purposes.

## Exercise 8-7b

Interpolate or extrapolate from Table 8-7 for the foliowing problems. 1.' A 16 ft 10 g measures, 52 inches in diameter. "Interpolate from your table to determine the usable board feet contained in the log.
2. Compute the usable boand feet' for the log in Problem 1 by using your formula for the volume of a cylinder, the factor of $\cdot \frac{2}{3}$, to account for sawmill loss, and compare your answer to that of Problemill.
3. How much difference, based- on the answers to Problems 1 and 2, in doliar ang cent value does this represent at $\$ 30.00$ per thousand bgard feet?
4. 'Interpolate from youx tabie to determine the lumber in an eighteen fóot $\log 68$ inches in diameter.
5. Extrapolate from your table to determine the usabie bocrd feet im a $\log 16 \mathrm{ft}$ long by 7 ft in diameter.
6. Extrapolate from your table to determine the usable board feetin a. $22 \mathrm{ft} \log \mathrm{wh} j \mathrm{ch}$ is 5 ft in: diameter.
7. Interpolate from your table to find the usable board feet. i, a if ft ${ }^{-} \log 5 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{ft}$ in diameter.
8. Check the validity of your interpolations or extrapolations by computing $\because$ directiy.

Would the lumberman's" caliper rule described here.help' in finding the : board feet of a standing tree? If you.place the rule on the trunk of a tree with a known height and, read the board feet, what geometrical shape are yo" assuming: for the tree?

Could a similar caliper rule be made which, when placed around the base - of a tree; would give a measurement for the board feet in the tree (height iknown)?

8:8 Volume of a Cone
The "tallest li'ving thing", a cojast redwood, was recentiy discovered.
It is in a grove of redwoods, aill of which are over 300 feegt tall, in northern California's Humboldt County. Scientists from the Nationel Geugraphic Society "discovered it."

The heient of this tremendous tree is $367^{\circ} .8$ feet. To gain an appreciation of its height, see Flgure 8-8a. An article describing the tree and its discovery is in the July, 1964, issue of the National Geographic:

- The General Grant tree is 267 feet tall. It is a member of 'a different species than the coast redwoods.


## 211

237


Which tree do you think has the greater volume of wood; the General Grant.tree or the Humboldt County tree? Wait a minute . . . here is one more bit of information. The General Grant tree has a circumference at the base of over 100 ft , while the tree in Humboldt County has a base circumference of 44 ft . Now do want to change your guess on which has the greater volume of lumber?

The volume of a cylinder is found by multiplying the area of the base by the height $(A=b h)$. We could now figure the volume of a tree, if it were only a cylinder. But the tree trunk is approximately a cone.

Nany trees which are. grown for lumbering purposes are conifers. Some common varieties are: sugar pine, ponderosa pine, lodge pole pine, redwood, red fir, Douglas fir and white fir. Some other types of trees whose wood is used for lumber, are not as conical in shape:- Walnut, oak, maple, ash, hickory, and others often have quite irregular shapes. However, while standing as trees (before they cut out logs) a cone or portion of a cone stili is the closest geometrical approximation of the shape.

A tree trunk although considered to be a cone, does not resemble an ice cream cone. Why?
(We know a tree trunk has no ice cream in it'!)


Figure 8-8b
Figure 8-8c

It can be show that the formula for the volume of a right circular cone (right meaning that in Figure $8-8 \mathrm{c} \overline{\mathrm{ab}}$ is perpendicular to the base forming right angles at t.ie base). is $V=\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} h$ or exactly $\frac{1}{3}$ of the
volume of the circular cylinder having the same height and area of base. See, Figure 8-8d.


Figure 8-8d
In using the formula $V=\frac{7}{3} \pi r^{2} h$ for the volume of a cone in computing the volume of a tree, which measurements must we make of the tree?

Can you readily estimate the height?
Can you readily measure the radius?
As radius, diameter and circumference are all related to a circle, is there a measurement, other than radius, which may be easier to find?

For our tree volume problem it would seem that the circumference of the base and the measure of the height, by an indirect method, would be the most easily obtainable measurements.

We will do all of the involved computation once and develop a new formule for volume of a tree using the circumference and height -as the elementeary measurements.

The underlined portion represents the area of the base ( $\pi r^{2}$ ). We found in Section 8-5 another formula, for the area of a circle is $.0796 \times \underline{c}^{2}$ when $\mathrm{c}=$ the measure of the circumference. Substituting this in our formula we. have

Volume of a cone

$$
\approx \frac{1}{3} \times .0796 \times c^{2} \times h
$$

$$
\approx \frac{.0796}{3} \times c^{2} h \quad \begin{aligned}
& \text { multiplication of } \\
& \text { rational numbers }
\end{aligned}
$$

Volume of a cone $\dot{\sim} .0265 \times{ }^{\circ}{ }^{2} h$ when given the measure of the circumference and height

The tallest tree has a height measure of $\approx 368 \mathrm{ft}$ and a circumference at the base of 44 ft . To find the volume of the trunk, substitute in the formula for the volume of a cone:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\times \quad v & \approx .0265 \times 44^{\dot{2}} \times 368 \\
& \approx .0265=(1936 \times 368 . f t) \\
& \approx .0265 \times 712,448 \\
& \approx 18,880 \mathrm{ft}^{3} \text { of wood }
\end{aligned}
$$

- For lumbering purposes we would like to know how many bd ft are in such a tree (don't worry, when won't cut the tree down. The owners, the Arcata Redwood Company, are making plans to preserve it).

Recail that 1 cu $\mathrm{ft}=12 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}$ and. $\frac{1}{3}$ is lost at the sammili so

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V \text { in cu ft } \approx 18,880 \\
& \geqslant \text { in bd ft } \approx 18,880 \dot{x} 12 \\
& \text { Usable bd }{ }^{\text {tit }} \approx 18,880 \times 12 \times \frac{2}{3} \\
& \text { Posșible usable bd ft } \approx 151,040 \text { bd ft } \\
& \text {. in ti:e world.'s tallest tree }
\end{aligned}
$$

This, of course, is just a calculated guess, as we have not seen the tree. What is assumed in this calculation?

## Exercise 8-8a

Using the formula $V=0265 c^{2} h$, cu-ft-a -12 bd, ind $\frac{1}{3} 105 s$ of $=$ total volume at the mill, find the approximate usable bd ft in the following. problems on trees.

1. A sugar pine is 200 ft tall and has a base circumference of 30 - ft .
2. A red fir has a base circumference of 14 ft and a height of. 110 ft .
3. A ponderosa pine with a height of 220 ft has a circumference at the base of 31 f̆t.
, Is it, possible some of you are using an idea from a previcus section?
Do you find you are computing with some of the same numbers over and oyer again? What numbers were the same in each of the 3 probiems? Did you use
.0265 ? Did you use 12 as a factor? How about $\frac{2}{3}$ ? Can you "compact" these numbers by multiplying and making a new factor in our formula for bà it? Think about it..: . . . . . . . : . Now.do it.

4: A Jeffrey pine 120 ft tall has a base circumference of 10 ft . Fịnd the usable bd ft.
$5 \because$ Norm, a "timber cruịser", (title for the man who estimates the value of trees) found a tract of ponderosa pines: 5 with an average height of 200 ft and a circumfurence of 25 ft ; 7 with an average height of 100 ft and a circumference of 20 ft ; 15 with an average height of 150 ft and a circumference of 12 ft . . How many usable bd ft of lumber *ere in the ${ }^{-}$ tract?
6. If a lumber mill bids $\$ 20$ per thousand board feet for ponderosa pine, how much would be the bid for the tract described in Problem 5?

For the following problem use this information when necessary.

7. One thousand acres are open for bids on the timber rights. The following numbers of trees are marked for felling:

| 3000 | sugar pines at an average of | $12,000 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}$ each |  |
| ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| 7000 | ponderosa pines at an average of | $15,000 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}$ each |  |
| 9000 | cedar | at an average of | $8,000 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}$ each |
| $: 17000$ | fir | at an average of | $4,000 \mathrm{bd} \mathrm{ft}$ each |

Find the bid on the timber rights. (Would scientific notation help?)

### 8.9 The Largest Living Things in the World

Fortunately, the trees used as examples in this chapter: the General Sherman, the General Grant, and the newly discovered "tallest living thing in the world" are--at least for the moment--protected for the future. Thè first two were discovered many years ago, recognized for their magnificence, ${ }^{-1}$ and were finally protected by law by enclosing them and their surrounding groves and mountains in national parks.

Less fortunately, many of these giant redwoods were not protected soon enough , and were cut by loggers before Congress was finally convinced that
the remaining ones (and they are few indeed!) should be protected. To this day, only the known groves (ther"e may be others "undiscovered" or at least still confined to privately owned land) are located in state or national forests. Lumbermen still have access to many, and the fallen logs and some of the younger trees are used.

Interestingly enough, when these huge trees were discovered, only those who sạ́w them really believed they existed. - In 1375, seventeen years after they were first seen by white man; one of the great trees was felled and portions of it cut into sections for shipping to the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia. There it was reassembled for the exhibition but was considered by the gereral public to be a hoax. The evidences that the log had been "put together" caused the public to believe it had been constructed from many trees. Little did they know that already a hollowed out fallen log had been lived in by men who found it a spacious residence, that another would be used to shelter 32 horses, that hollow stumps were to be used as schoolrooms, or that someday a single smooth stump would be used as a dance floor:

These mammoth trees have the impressive (but fitting) name of Sequoiadendron giganteum. They are commonly, called Giant Sequoias and were named for a famous Indian chief: Sequoyah, the man who first worked out an alphabet for his people, the Cherokee Indian tribe. The Gïant Sequoias are found only in a few groves in the Sierra Nevada Mountains of California.

The "tallest living thing in the world", the redwood tree just recently discovered in the Coast Range Mountains in northern California, belongs to a different group of trees. It has not yet been officially named.

Taxonomists (scientists who decide which organisms are related to each other and how closely) used to call both of these kinds of trees Sequoia. The giants in the Sierras were called Sequoia gigantea and the coast. redwoods were given the name Sequoia semperviren. However, further studies showed that they were not enough alike to be so similarly named, so they left the coast" redwood as it was: Sequoia semperviren, and renamed the giant sequoias: Sequoiadendron giganteum.

The coast redwood grows much taller than the giants but does not reach such an impressive diameter (as you learned as you found how to estimate board feet). See Figüre 8-1. The coast redwoods are far more widespread than the giant redwoods. Many coast reảwood trees are being "logged out" today. Their lumber, which resists decay, has many important uses in the
building industry and in the construction of outdoor furniture. You have all seen redwood picnic tabless and chairs.

Not too long ago (during World War II) a species of redwood tree that was known to have existed over 60 million years ago was discovered in a remote area of China. (One scientist said it was like finding a group of dinosaurs--alive!) Scientists are still trying to puzzle out its relationship to the two redwoods found in California. There is strong evidence that it could be the ancestor of the "present coast redwood. Fossil evidence tellis us that redwoods were once growing throughout the northern hemisphere, but only these three small groups, the giant sequọias, the coast redwoods, and "the dawn redwoods are known to jotill exist.

Seeds of the dawn redwood have been brought to the United States and planted in special areas such as college and university campuses, botanical gardens, and national parks. Even some private individuals have been able to obtain some of the seeds and grow them in their own yards. They are very similar to the coast redwood, except they are deciduous (lose their "ieaves" in the fall)! The more "modern" redwoods remain green throughout the year, Such trees are called evergreen trees.

How long did it take for these huge trees to grow, so big?


Cross section of a tree approximately 7 years old
(drawing magnified to show the growth rings)
; : Figure'8-9

"Cross section of a redwood approximately 2000-3000 years old
nigure 8-9
(drawing greatly reduced in order to show entire diameter)

You are all familiar with "tree rings". As trees grow, they add rings of cells year by year, large cells during the wet season when lots of water is available, and small cells during the dry season. These variations in cell' size are easily, visible in cut logs as "rings". Many of "you have seen. slices of logs in national parks or museums. Trees that are still standing. can háve thin "cores" removed by a boring tool which does not damage the. 'tree.' These cores can then be examined for the growth rings, and the age ' of the tree estimated. The General Sherman Tree is estimated to be between 3,500 and 4,000 years old Just think, it wats at least 1500 years old when Jesus was born and nearly 1,000 years old when Pythagoras was working with triangles! The oldest know coast redwood is just a young thing--only 2200 years old: Incidentally, the truly oldest living thing found so far is a' white bark pine, located in the White Mountain Range of southern California. It has been found to be over 4,000 years old!.

How tall the redwoods were at the time Pythagoras lived would be difficult to estimate, because they do reach a limit of size forced upon' them by the amount of water that car reach the topmost branches. However, the growth of coast redwoods has been measured at I foot per year during their younger years. The "tallest tree" prevtously mentioned has not yet been "cored" to determine its age. It stands in a newly discovered grove (see Section 8-8) which includes several trees nearly as tall, all of which are taller than the former "tallest tree", the Rockefeller Tree.

Here, "then, we see further exampies of basic biological concepts. There" is great variation in height and girth. Diversity is illustrated by the fact that two ọifferent species might have originated from one early ancestor. Growth and the accompanying cell activities continue year after year for thousands of years. Food manufacture goes on in the scale-like leaves way up on those high branches and the food is transported down through the hundreds of feet of trunk to keep the roots alive. The rots, in their turn, absorb water which moves up through those hundreds of feet to the leaves. Since the cells are active and dynamic, energy is needed, so respiration takes place in each living cell. (The central part of a tree is composed of dead cells--hence the tree's ability to survive a fire which hollows it out!) These trees are peculiarly adapted to the mountain areas in which they grow by having shallow root systems which absorb surface (rain) water, rather than penetrating deeply in search of underground water.

Scientists, as usual, are still curious about many unanswered questions pertaining to these trees. How does the water get to the top of the tree? No one really knows yet, although several theories have been proposed. Have the redwood trees found the "fountain of youth"? Do they ever die of old else? Hence inquiry is still going on here as it is in all other phases of science.



[^0]:    

    * *. Documents acquired by ERIC include nany informal unpublished * materials not available from other sources. ERIC nakes every effort * to obtain the best copy available Nevertheless items of marginal * reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality * of the microfiche añ hardcopy reqroductions BRIC makes available WIa, the RRIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). "EDRS is not * responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductigns * supplied by RDRS are the best that can be made from the originad. $* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *$

